APPENDIX III. Marine mammal stock assessment reports not updated in the year 2002.

January 2002

BLUE WHALE (*Balaenoptera musculus*): Western North Atlantic Stock

STOCK DEFINITION AND GEOGRAPHIC RANGE

The distribution of the blue whale, *Balaenoptera musculus,* in the western North Atlantic generally extends from the Arctic to at least mid-latitude waters. Blue whales are most frequently sighted in the waters off eastern Canada, with the majority of recent records from the Gulf of St. Lawrence (Sears *et al*. 1987). The species was hunted around Newfoundland in the first half of the 20th century (Sergeant 1966). The present Canadian distribution, broadly described, is spring, summer, and fall in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, especially along the north shore from the St. Lawrence River estuary to the Strait of Belle Isle and off eastern Nova Scotia. The species occurs in winter off southern Newfoundland and also in summer in Davis Strait (Mansfield 1985). Individual identification has confirmed the movement of a blue whale between the Gulf of St. Lawrence and western Greenland (R. Sears and F. Larsen, unpublished data), although the extent of exchange between these two areas remains unknown. Similarly, a blue whale photographed by a NMFS large whale survey in August 1999 had previously been observed in the Gulf of St. Lawrence in 1985 (R. Sears and P. Clapham, unpublished data).

The blue whale is best considered as an occasional visitor in US Atlantic Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ) waters, which may represent the current southern limit of its feeding range (CETAP 1982; Wenzel *et al*. 1988). All of the five sightings described in the foregoing two references were in August. Yochem and Leatherwood (1985) summarized records that suggested an occurrence of this species south to Florida and the Gulf of Mexico, although the actual southern limit of the species' range is unknown.

Using the U.S. Navy's SOSUS program, blue whales have been detected and tracked acoustically in much of the North Atlantic, including in subtropical waters north of the West Indies and in deep water east of the US Atlantic EEZ (Clark 1995). Most of the acoustic detections were around the Grand Banks area of Newfoundland and west of the British Isles. Sigurjónsson and Gunnlaugsson (1990) note that North Atlantic blue whales appear to have been depleted by commercial whaling to such an extent that they remain rare in some formerly important habitats, notably in the northern and northeastern North Atlantic.

POPULATION SIZE

Little is known about the population size of blue whales except for in the Gulf of St. Lawrence area. Here, 308 individuals have been catalogued (Sears *et al*. 1987), but the data were deemed to be unusable for abundance estimation (Hammond *et al.* 1990). Mitchell (1974) estimated that the blue whale population in the western North Atlantic may number only in the low hundreds. R. Sears (pers. comm.) suggests that no present evidence exists to refute this estimate.

Minimum Population Estimate

The 308 recognizable individuals from the Gulf of St. Lawrence area which were catalogued by Sears *et al*. (1987) is considered to be a minimum population estimate for the western North Atlantic stock.

Current Population Trend

There are insufficient data to determine population trends for this species. Off western and southwestern Iceland, an increasing trend of 4.9% a year was reported for the period 1969-1988 (Sigurjónsson and Gunnlaugsson 1990), although this estimate should be treated with caution given the effort biases underlying the sightings data on which it was based.

CURRENT AND MAXIMUM NET PRODUCTIVITY RATES

Current and maximum net productivity rates are unknown for this stock. For purposes of this assessment, the maximum net productivity rate was assumed to be 0.04. This value is based on theoretical modeling showing that cetacean populations may not grow at rates much greater than 4% given the constraints of their reproductive life history (Barlow *et al*. 1995).

POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL REMOVAL

Potential Biological Removal (PBR) is the product of minimum population size, one-half the maximum productivity rate, and a "recovery" factor (MMPA Sec. 3. 16 U.S.C. 1362; Wade and Angliss 1997). The minimum population size is 308. The maximum productivity rate is 0.04, the default value for cetaceans. The "recovery" factor, which accounts for endangered, depleted, threatened stocks, or stocks of unknown status relative to optimum sustainable population (OSP) is assumed to be 0.10 because the blue whale is listed as endangered under the

Endangered Species Act (ESA). However, the minimum population size figure given above is now 14 years old and thus is not usable for the calculation of PBR (see Wade and Angliss 1997). Consequently, no PBR can be calculated for this stock because of lack of any data on current minimum population size.

ANNUAL HUMAN-CAUSED MORTALITY AND SERIOUS INJURY

There are no confirmed records of mortality or serious injury to blue whales in the US Atlantic EEZ. However, in March 1998 a dead 20 m (66ft) male blue whale was brought into Rhode Island waters on the bow of a tanker. The cause of death was determined to be ship strike. Although it appears likely that the vessel concerned was responsible, the necropsy revealed some injuries that were difficult to explain in this context. The location of the strike was not determined; given the known rarity of blue whales in US Atlantic waters, and the vessel's port of origin (Antwerp), it seems reasonable to suppose that the whale died somewhere to the north of the US Atlantic EEZ. However, this incident was used in calculating the total annual mortality rate of 0.2 used in the summary table on page 2.

Fishery Information

No fishery information is presented because there are no observed fishery-related mortalities or serious injury.

STATUS OF STOCK

The status of this stock relative to OSP in the US Atlantic EEZ is unknown, but the species is listed as endangered under the ESA. There are insufficient data to determine population trends for blue whales. The total level of human-caused mortality and serious injury is unknown, but it is believed to be insignificant and approaching a zero mortality and serious injury rate. This is a strategic stock because the blue whale is listed as an endangered species under the ESA. A Recovery Plan has been published (Reeves *et al.* 1998) and is in effect.

REFERENCES

Barlow, J., S. L. Swartz, T. C. Eagle and P. R. Wade. 1995. U.S. Marine Mammal Stock Assessments: Guidelines for preparation, background, and a summary of the 1995 assessments. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-OPR-6. U.S. Department of Commerce, Washington, DC. 73 pp.

CETAP. 1982. A characterization of marine mammals and turtles in the mid- and north Atlantic areas of the U.S. outer continental shelf. Cetacean and Turtle Assessment Program, University of Rhode Island. Final Report #AA551-CT8-48 to the Bureau of Land Management, Washington, DC, 538 pp.

Clark, C. W. 1995. Application of U.S. Navy underwater hydrophone arrays for scientific research on whales. *Rep. int. Whal. Commn.* 45: 210-212.

Hammond, P. S., R. Sears and M. Bérubé. 1990. A note on problems in estimating the number of blue whales in the Gulf of St Lawrence from photo-identification data. *Rep. int. Whal. Commn.,* Special Issue 12: 141-142.

Mansfield, A. W. 1985. Status of the blue whale, *Balaenoptera musculus*, in Canada. *Canadian Field Naturalist* 99(3): 417-420.

Mitchell, E. 1974. Present status of northwest Atlantic fin and other whale stocks. Pages 108-169 *in* W. E. Schevill (ed), The whale problem: A status report. *Harvard University Press*, Cambridge, MA, 419 pp.

Reeves, R. R., P. J. Clapham, R. L. Brownell, Jr. and G. K. Silber. 1998. Recovery Plan for the blue whale (*Balaenoptera musculus*). Office of Protected Resources, National Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, MD 20910. 39 pp.

Sears, R., F. Wenzel and J. M. Williamson. 1987. The blue whale: a catalog of individuals from the western North Atlantic (Gulf of St. Lawrence). Mingan Island Cetacean Study, St. Lambert, Quebec, Canada, 27 pp.

Sergeant, D. E. 1966. Populations of large whale species in the western North Atlantic with special reference to the fin whale. *Fish. Res. Board. Canada Circular* No. 9, 30 pp.

Sigurjonsson, J. and T. Gunnlaugsson. 1990. Recent trends in abundance of blue (*Balaenoptera musculus*) and humpback whales (*Megaptera novaeangliae*) off west and southwest Iceland, with a note on occurrence of other cetacean species. *Rep. int. Whal. Commn.* 40: 537-551.

Wade, P. R. and R. P. Angliss. 1997. Guidelines for assessing marine mammal stocks: Report of the GAMMS Workshop, April 3-5, 1996, Seattle, Washington. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-OPR-12. U.S. Dept. of Commerce, Washington, DC. 93 pp.

Wenzel, F., D. K. Mattila and P. J. Clapham. 1988. *Balaenoptera musculus* in the Gulf of Maine. *Mar. Mammal Sci.* 4(2): 172-175.

Yochem, P. K. and S. Leatherwood. 1985. Blue whale. Pages 193-240 *in:* S. H. Ridgeway and R. Harrison (eds), *Handbook of Marine Mammals*, Vol. 3: The Sirenians and Baleen Whales. *Academic Press*, New York.

January 2002

SPERM WHALE (*Physeter macrocephalus*): North Atlantic Stock

STOCK DEFINITION AND GEOGRAPHIC RANGE

The distribution of the sperm whale in the USA Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ) occurs on the continental shelf edge, over the continental slope, and into mid-ocean regions (Figure 1). Waring *et al.* (1993) suggest that this offshore distribution is more commonly associated with the Gulf Stream edge and other features. However, the sperm whales that occur in the eastern US Atlantic EEZ likely represent only a fraction of the total stock. The nature of linkages of the USA habitat with those to the south, north, and offshore is unknown. Historical whaling records compiled by Schmidly (1981) suggested an offshore distribution off the southeast USA, over the Blake Plateau, and into deep ocean. In the southeast Caribbean, both large and small adults, as well as calves and juveniles of different sizes are reported (Watkins *et al.* 1985). Whether the northwestern Atlantic population is discrete from northeastern Atlantic is currently unresolved. The International Whaling Commission recognizes one stock for the North Atlantic. Based on reviews of many types of stock studies, (*i.e.*, tagging, genetics, catch data, mark-recapture, biochemical markers, etc.) Reeves and Whitehead (1997) and Dufault *et al.* (1999) suggest that sperm whale populations have no clear geographic structure. Recent ocean wide genetic studies (Lyrholm and Gyllensten 1998; Lyrholm *et al.* 1999) indicate low genetic diversity, but strong differentiation between potential social (matrilineally related) groups. Further, the ocean-wide findings, combined with observations from other studies, indicate stable social groups, site fidelity, and latitudinal range limitations in groups of females and juveniles. Whereas, males migrate to polar regions to feed and return to more tropical waters to breed. There exists one tag return of a male tagged off Browns Bank (Nova Scotia) in 1966 and returned from Spain in 1973 (Mitchell 1975). Another male taken off northern Denmark in August 1981 had been wounded the previous summer by whalers off the Azores (Reeves and Whitehead 1997).

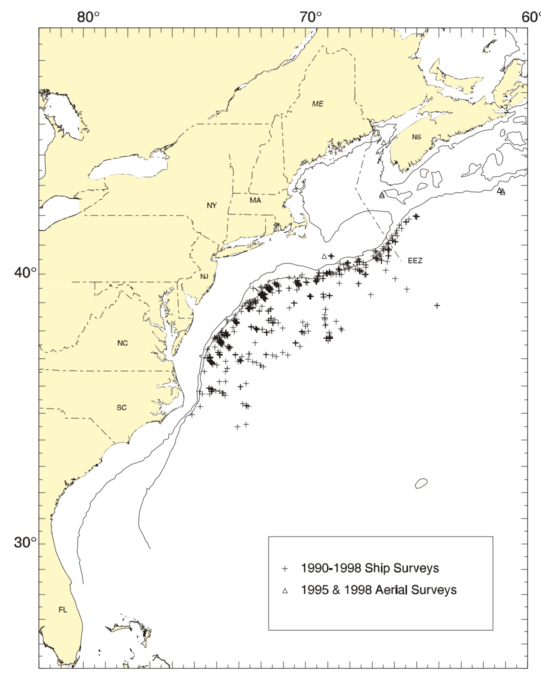


Figure 1. *Distribution of sperm whale sightings from NEFSC and SEFSC shipboard and aerial surveys during the summer in 1990-1998. Isobaths are at 100 m and 1,000 m.*

In the US Atlantic EEZ waters, there appears to be a distinct seasonal cycle (CETAP 1982; Scott and Sadove 1997). In winter, sperm whales are concentrated east and northeast of Cape Hatteras. In spring, the center of distribution shifts northward to east of Delaware and Virginia, and is widespread throughout the central portion of the mid-Atlantic bight and the southern portion of Georges Bank. In summer, the distribution is similar but now also includes the area east and north of Georges Bank and into the Northeast Channel region, as well as the continental shelf (inshore of the 100m isobath) south of New England. In the fall, sperm whale occurrence south of New England on the continental shelf is at its highest level, and there remains a continental shelf edge occurrence in the mid-Atlantic bight. Similar inshore (<200m) observations have been made on the southwestern (Kenney, pers. comm) and eastern Scotian Shelf, particularly in the region of “the Gully” (Whitehead *et al.* 1991).

Geographic distribution of sperm whales may be linked to their social structure and their low reproductive rate and both of these factors have management implications. Several basic groupings or social units are generally recognized — nursery schools, harem or mixed schools, juvenile or immature schools, bachelor schools, bull schools or pairs, and solitary bulls (Best 1979; Whitehead *et al.* 1991). These groupings have a distinct geographical distribution, with females and juveniles generally based in tropical and subtropical waters, and males more wide-ranging and occurring in higher latitudes. Male sperm whales are present off and sometimes on the continental shelf along the entire east coast of Canada south of Hudson Strait, whereas, females rarely migrate north of the southern limit of the Canadian EEZ (Reeves and Whitehead 1997). Whereas, off the northeast USA, CETAP and NMFS/NEFSC sightings in shelf-edge and off-shelf waters included many social groups with calves/juveniles

(CETAP 1981; Waring *et al.* 1992, 1993). The basic social unit of the sperm whale appears to be the mixed school of adult females plus their calves and some juveniles of both sexes, normally numbering 20-40 animals in all. There is evidence that some social bonds persist for many years.

POPULATION SIZE

Total numbers of sperm whales off the USA or Canadian Atlantic coast are unknown, although eight estimates from selected regions of the habitat do exist for select time periods. Sightings were almost exclusively in the continental shelf edge and continental slope areas (Figure 1). An abundance of 219 (CV=0.36) sperm whales was estimated from an aerial survey program conducted from 1978 to 1982 on the continental shelf and shelf edge waters between Cape Hatteras, North Carolina and Nova Scotia (CETAP 1982). An abundance of 338 (CV=0.31) sperm whales was estimated from an August 1990 shipboard line transect sighting survey, conducted principally along the Gulf Stream north wall between Cape Hatteras and Georges Bank (Anon. 1990; Waring *et al.* 1992). An abundance of 736 (CV=0.33) sperm whales was estimated from a June and July 1991 shipboard line transect sighting survey conducted primarily between the 200 and 2,000m isobaths from Cape Hatteras to Georges Bank (Waring *et al.* 1992; Waring 1998). An abundance of 705 (CV=0.66) and 337 (CV=0.50) sperm whales was estimated from line transect aerial surveys conducted from August to September 1991 using the Twin Otter and AT-11, respectively (Anon. 1991). As recommended in the GAMMS Workshop Report (Wade and Angliss 1997), estimates older than eight years are deemed unreliable, therefore should not be used for PBR determinations. Further, due to changes in survey methodology these data should not be used to make comparisons to more current estimates.

An abundance of 116 (CV=0.40) sperm whales was estimated from a June and July 1993 shipboard line transect sighting survey conducted principally between the 200 and 2,000m isobaths from the southern edge of Georges Bank, across the Northeast Channel to the southeastern edge of the Scotian Shelf (Anon. 1993). Data were collected by two alternating teams that searched with 25x150 binoculars and were analyzed using DISTANCE (Buckland *et al.* 1993; Laake *et al.* 1993). Estimates include school-size bias, if applicable, but do not include corrections for *g(0)* or dive-time. Variability was estimated using bootstrap resampling techniques.

An abundance of 623 (CV=0.52) sperm whales was estimated from an August 1994 shipboard line transect survey conducted within a Gulf Stream warm-core ring located in continental slope waters southeast of Georges Bank (Table 1; Anon. 1994). Data were collected by two alternating teams that searched with 25x150 binoculars and an independent observer who searched by naked eye from a separate platform on the bow. Data were analyzed using DISTANCE (Buckland *et al.* 1993; Laake *et al.* 1993). Estimates include school-size bias, if applicable, but do not include corrections for *g(0)* or dive-time. Variability was estimated using bootstrap resampling techniques.

An abundance of 2,698 (CV=0.67) sperm whales was estimated from a July to September 1995 sighting survey conducted by two ships and an airplane that covered waters from Virginia to the mouth of the Gulf of St. Lawrence (Table 1; Palka *et al.* in review). Total track line length was 32,600 km. The ships covered waters between the 50 and 1000 fathom depth contour lines, the northern edge of the Gulf Stream, and the northern Gulf of Maine/Bay of Fundy region. The airplane covered waters in the mid-Atlantic from the coastline to the 50 fathom depth contour line, the southern Gulf of Maine, and shelf waters off Nova Scotia from the coastline to the 1000 fathom depth contour line. Data collection and analysis methods used were described in Palka (1996).

An abundance of 2,848 (CV=0.49) sperm whales was estimated from a line transect sighting survey conducted during July 6 to September 6, 1998 by a ship and plane that surveyed 15,900 km of track line in waters north of Maryland (38° N) (Figure 1; Palka *et al.* in review). Shipboard data were analyzed using the modified direct duplicate method (Palka 1995) that accounts for school size bias and *g(0)*, the probability of detecting a group on the track line. Aerial data were not corrected for *g(0)*.

An abundance of 1,854 (CV=0.53) sperm whales was estimated from a shipboard line transect sighting survey conducted between 8 July and 17 August 1998 that surveyed 5,570 km of track line in waters south of Maryland (38°N) (Figure 1; Mullin in review). Abundance estimates were made using the program DISTANCE (Buckland *et al.* 1993; Laake *et al.* 1993) where school size bias and ship attraction were accounted for.

The best available abundance estimate for sperm whales is the sum of the estimates from the two 1998 USA Atlantic surveys, 4,702 (CV=0.36), where the estimate from the northern USA Atlantic is 2,848 (CV=0.49) and from the southern USA Atlantic is 1,854 (CV=0.53). This joint estimate is considered best because together these two surveys have the most complete coverage of the species' habitat.

Because all the sperm whale estimates presented here were not corrected for dive-time, they are likely downwardly biased and an underestimate of actual abundance. The average dive-time of sperm whales is approximately 45 min (Whitehead *et al*. 1991; Watkins *et al*. 1993), therefore, the proportion of time that they are at the surface and available to visual observers is assumed to be low.

Although the stratification schemes used in the 1990-1998 surveys did not always sample the same areas or encompass the entire sperm whale habitat, they did focus on segments of known or suspected high-use habitats off the northeastern USA coast. The collective 1990-1998 data suggest that, seasonally, at least several thousand sperm whales are occupying these waters. The 1998 estimate is 1.7 times greater than the 1995 estimate, reflecting the contribution from the southern USA Atlantic. Sperm whale abundance may increase offshore, particularly in association with Gulf Stream and warm-core ring features; however, at present there is no reliable estimate of total sperm whale abundance in the western North Atlantic.

Table 1. Summary of abundance estimates[1] for the western North Atlantic sperm whale. Month, year, and area covered during each abundance survey, and resulting abundance estimate (N_{best}) and coefficient of variation (CV).

Month/Year	Area	N_{best}	CV
Aug 1994	warm-core ring SE of Georges Bank	623	0.52
Jul-Sep 1995	Virginia to Gulf of St. Lawrence	2,698	0.67
Jul-Sep 1998	Maryland to Gulf of St. Lawrence	2,848	0.49
Jul-Aug 1998	Florida to Maryland	1,854	0.53
Jul-Sep 1998	Gulf of St. Lawrence to Florida (COMBINED)	4,702	0.36

[1] As recommended in the GAMMS Workshop Report (Wade and Angliss 1997), estimates older than eight years are deemed unreliable, therefore are not reported in this table.

Minimum Population Estimate

The minimum population estimate is the lower limit of the two-tailed 60% confidence interval of the log-normally distributed best abundance estimate. This is equivalent to the 20th percentile of the log-normal distribution as specified by Wade and Angliss (1997). The best estimate of abundance for sperm whales is 4,702 (CV=0.36). The minimum population estimate for the western North Atlantic sperm whale is 3,505 (CV=0.36).

Current Population Trend

There are insufficient data to determine the population trends for this species.

CURRENT AND MAXIMUM NET PRODUCTIVITY RATES

Current and maximum net productivity rates are unknown for this stock. While more is probably known about sperm whale life history in other areas, some life history and vital rates information is available for the northwest Atlantic. These include: calving interval is 4-6 years; lactation period is 24 months; gestation period is 14.5-16.5 months; births occur mainly in July to November; length at birth is 4.0 m; length at sexual maturity 11.0-12.5 m for males and 8.3-9.2 m for females; mean age at sexual maturity is 19 years for males and 9 years for females; and mean age at physical maturity is 45 years for males and 30 years for females (Best 1974; Best *et al.* 1984; Lockyer 1981; Rice 1989).

For purposes of this assessment, the maximum net productivity rate was assumed to be 0.04. This value is based on theoretical modeling showing that cetacean populations may not grow at rates much greater than 4% given the constraints of their reproductive life history (Barlow *et al.* 1995).

POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL REMOVAL

Potential Biological Removal (PBR) is the product of minimum population size, one-half the maximum productivity rate, and a "recovery" factor (MMPA Sec. 3. 16 U.S.C. 1362; Wade and Angliss 1997). The minimum population size is 3,505 (CV=0.36). The maximum productivity rate is 0.04, the default value for cetaceans. The "recovery" factor, which accounts for endangered, depleted, threatened stocks, or stocks of unknown status relative to optimum sustainable population (OSP) is assumed to be 0.10 because the sperm whale is listed as endangered under the Endangered Species Act (ESA). PBR for the western North Atlantic sperm whale is 7.0.

ANNUAL HUMAN-CAUSED MORTALITY AND SERIOUS INJURY

Four hundred twenty-four sperm whales were harvested in the Newfoundland-Labrador area between 1904-1972 and 109 male and no female sperm whales were taken near Nova Scotia in 1964-1972 (Mitchell and Kozicki 1984) in a Canadian whaling fishery. There was also a well-documented sperm whale fishery based on the west coast of Iceland. Other sperm whale catches occurred near West Greenland, the Azores, Madeira, Spain, Spanish Morocco, Norway (coastal and pelagic), Faroes, and British coastal. At present, because of their general offshore distribution, sperm whales are less likely to be impacted by humans and those impacts that do occur are less likely to be recorded. There has been no complete analysis and reporting of existing data on this topic for the western North Atlantic.

Total annual estimated average fishery-related mortality or serious injury to this stock during 1996-2000 was 0.2 sperm whales based on the 2000 stranding of a sperm whale off Florida which had fishing gear in its blow hole. In 1995 one sperm whale was entangled in a pelagic drift gillnet and was released alive with gear around several body parts. Presently, this injury has not been used to estimate mortality.

Fishery Information

Three sperm whale entanglements have been documented from August 1993 to May 1998. In August 1993, a dead sperm whale, with longline gear wound tightly around the jaw, was found floating about 20 miles off Mt Desert Rock. In October 1994, a sperm whale was successfully disentangled from a fine mesh gillnet in Birch Harbor, Maine. In May 1997, a sperm whale entangled in net with three buoys trailing was sighted 130 nmi northwest of Bermuda. No information on the status of the animal was provided.

Data on current incidental takes in USA fisheries are available from several sources. In 1986, NMFS established a mandatory self-reported fisheries information system for large pelagic fisheries. Data files are maintained at the Southeast Fisheries Science Center (SEFSC). The Northeast Fisheries Science Center (NEFSC) Fisheries Observer Observer Program was initiated in 1989, and since that year several fisheries have been covered by the program. In late 1992 and in 1993, the SEFSC provided observer coverage of pelagic longline vessels fishing off the Grand Banks (Tail of the Banks) and currently provides observer coverage of vessels fishing south of Cape Hatteras.

Bycatch has been observed by NMFS Sea Samplers in the pelagic drift gillnet fishery, but no mortalities or serious injuries have been documented in the pelagic longline, pelagic pair trawl, Northeast multispecies sink gillnet, mid-Atlantic coastal gillnet, or North Atlantic bottom trawl fisheries by NMFS Sea Samplers.

Pelagic Drift Gillnet

Only two records exist in the present NEFSC bycatch database. In July 1990, a sperm whale was entangled and subsequently released (injured) from a pelagic drift gillnet near the continental shelf edge on southern Georges Bank. During June 1995, one sperm whale was entangled with “gear in/around several body parts” then released injured from a pelagic drift gillnet haul located on the shelf edge between Oceanographer and Hydrographer Canyons on Georges Bank.

The estimated total number of hauls in the pelagic drift net fishery increased from 714 in 1989 to 1144 in 1990; thereafter, with the introduction of quotas, effort was severely reduced. The estimated number of hauls in 1991, 1992, 1993, 1994, 1995, 1996, and 1998 were 233, 243, 232, 197, 164, 149, and 113 respectively. In 1996 and 1997, NMFS issued management regulations which prohibited the operation of this fishery in 1997. Further, in January 1999 NMFS issued a Final Rule to prohibit the use of driftnets (*i.e.*, permanent closure) in the North Atlantic swordfish fishery (50 CFR Part 630). Fifty-nine vessels participated in this fishery between 1989 and 1993. Since 1994, between 10 and 13 vessels have participated in the fishery. Observer coverage, percent of sets observed, was 8% in 1989, 6% in 1990, 20% in 1991, 40% in 1992, 42% in 1993, 87% in 1994, 99% in 1995, 64% in 1996, and 99% in 1998. The greatest concentrations of effort were located along the southern edge of Georges Bank and off Cape Hatteras. Examination of the species composition of the catch and locations of the fishery throughout the year, suggested that the pelagic drift gillnet fishery be stratified into two strata, a southern or winter stratum, and a northern or summer stratum. Estimates of total bycatch, for each year from 1989 to 1993, were obtained using the aggregated (pooled 1989-1993) catch rates, by strata, assuming the 1990 injury was a mortality (Northridge 1996). Estimated annual fishery-related mortality and serious injury (CV in parentheses) was 2.2 sperm whales in 1989 (2.43), 4.4 in 1990 (1.77), 0 in 1991, 0 in 1992, 0 in 1993, 0 in 1994, 0 in 1995, 0 in 1996, no fishery in 1997, and 0 in 1998.

Other Mortality

Eighteen sperm whale strandings have been documented along the USA Atlantic coast between Maine and Miami, Florida, during 1994-2000 (NMFS unpublished data). One 1998 and one 2000 stranding off Florida showed signs of human interactions. The 1998 animal’s head was severed, but it is unknown if it occurred pre or post-mortem. The 2000 animal had fishing gear in the blowhole. In October 1999, a live sperm whale calf stranded on eastern Long Island, and was subsequently euthanized. Also, a dead calf was found in the surf off Florida in 2000.

In eastern Canada, five dead strandings were reported in Newfoundland/Labrador from 1987-1995; thirteen dead strandings along Nova Scotia from 1988-1996; seven dead strandings on Prince Edward Island from 1988-1991; two dead strandings in Quebec in 1992; and thirteen animals in eight stranding events on Sable Island, Nova Scotia from 1970-1998 (Reeves and Whitehead 1997; Hooker *et al.* 1997; Lucas and Hooker 1997; Lucas and Hooker 2000). Sex was recorded for eleven of the thirteen animals, and all were male, which is consistent with sperm whale distribution patterns (Lucas and Hooker 2000).

Recent mass strandings have also been reported in the North Sea, including; winter 1994/95 (21); winter 1995/96 (16); and winter 1997/98 (20). Reasons for the stranding are unknown, although multiple causes (e.g., unfavorable North Sea topography, ship strikes, global changes in water temperature and prey distribution, and pollution) have been suggested (Holsbee *et al*. 1999).

Ship strikes are another source of human induced mortality. In May 1994 a ship-struck sperm whale was observed south of Nova Scotia (Reeves and Whitehead 1997), and in May 2000 a merchant ship reported a strike in

Block Canyon (NMFS, unpublished data). In spring, Block Canyon is a major pathway for sperm whales entering southern New England continental shelf waters in pursuit of migrating squid (CETAP 1982; Scott and Sadove 1997).

A potential human-caused source of mortality is from accumulation of stable pollutants (e.g., polychlorobiphenyls (PCBs), chlorinated pesticides (DDT, DDE, dieldrin, etc.), polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs), and heavy metals) in long lived high trophic level animals. Analysis of tissue samples obtained from 21 sperm whales that mass stranded in the North Sea in 1994/95 indicated that mercury, PCB, DDE, and PAH levels were low and similar to levels reported for other marine mammals (Holsbeek *et al*. 1999). Whereas, cadmium levels were high and double reported levels in North Pacific sperm whales. Although the 1994/95 strandings were not attributable to contaminant burdens, Holsbeek *et al*. (1999) suggest that the stable pollutants might affect the health or behavior of North Atlantic sperm whales.

STATUS OF STOCK

The status of this stock relative to OSP in USA Atlantic EEZ is unknown, but the species is listed as endangered under the ESA. There are insufficient data to determine population trends. The current stock abundance estimate was based upon a small portion of the known stock range. Total fishery-related mortality and serious injury for this stock is less than 10% of the calculated PBR, and therefore can be considered to be insignificant and approaching a zero mortality and serious injury rate. This is a strategic stock because the species is listed as endangered under the ESA.

REFERENCES

Anon. 1990. Cruise results, NOAA Ship CHAPMAN, Cruise No. 90-05. Marine Mammal Sighting Survey. 5 pp. Available from: National Marine Fisheries Service, 166 Water Street, Woods Hole, MA 02543-1026.

Anon. 1991. Northeast cetacean aerial survey and interplatform study. NOAA-NMFS-SEFSC and NEFSC. 4 pp. Available from: National Marine Fisheries Service, 166 Water Street, Woods Hole, MA 02543-1026.

Anon. 1993. Cruise results, NOAA Ship DELAWARE II, Cruise No. DEL 93-06, Marine Mammal Survey. 5 pp. Available from: National Marine Fisheries Service, 166 Water Street, Woods Hole, MA 02543-1026.

Anon. 1994. Cruise results, NOAA Ship RELENTLESS, Cruise No. RS 94-02, Marine Mammal Survey/Warm Core Ring Study. 8 pp. Available from: National Marine Fisheries Service, 166 Water Street, Woods Hole, MA 02543-1026.

Barlow, J., S. L. Swartz, T. C. Eagle and P. R. Wade. 1995. U.S. Marine Mammal Stock Assessments: Guidelines for Preparation, Background, and a Summary of the 1995 Assessments. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-6, 73 pp.

Best, P. B. 1974. Biology of the sperm whale. Pages 53-81. *In:* W. E. Schevill (ed), The whale problem: A status report. *Harvard University Press*, Cambridge, Massachusetts, 419 pp.

Best, P. B. 1979. Social organization in sperm whales, *Physeter macrocephalus*. Pages 227-289. *In:* H. E. Winn and B. L. Olla (eds), Behavior of marine animals, Vol. 3: Cetaceans. *Plenum Press*, New York.

Best, P. B., P. A. S. Canham and N. Macleod. 1984. Patterns of reproduction in sperm whales, *Physeter macrocephlus*. *Rep. int Whal. Commn.* (Special Issue 8):51-79.

Buckland, S. T., D. R. Andersen, K. P. Burnham and J. L. Laake. 1993. Distance sampling: Estimating abundance of biological populations. *Chapman and Hall*, New York, 442 pp.

CETAP. 1982. A characterization of marine mammals and turtles in the mid- and north Atlantic areas of the U.S. outer continental shelf. Cetacean and Turtle Assessment Program, University of Rhode Island. Final Report #AA551-CT8-48 to the Bureau of Land Management, Washington, DC, 538 pp.

Dufault, S., H. Whitehead, and M. Dillon. 1999. An examination of the current knowledge on the stock structure of sperm whales (*Physeter macrocephalus)* Worldwide. *J. Cetacean Res. Manage*. 1(1):1-10.

Holsbeek, L., C. R. Joiris, V. Debacker, I. B. Ali, P. Roose, J-P. Nellissen, S. Gobert, J-M. Bouquegneau, and M. Bossicart. 1999. Heavy metals, organochlorines and polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons in sperm whales stranded in the southern North Sea during the 1994/1995 winter. *Mar. Pollu. Bull.* 38: 4 304-313.

Hooker, S. K., R. W. Baird, and M. A. Showell. 1997. Cetacean Strandings and bycatches in Nova Scotia, Eastern Canada, 1991-1996. Paper SC/49/05 presented to the IWC Scientific Committee, September 1997. 11 pp.

Laake, J. L., S. T. Buckland, D. R. Anderson and K. P. Burnham. 1993. DISTANCE user's guide, V2.0. Colorado Cooperative Fish & Wildlife Research Unit, Colorado State University, Ft. Collins, Colorado, 72 pp.

Lockyer, C. 1981. Estimates of growth and energy budget for the sperm whale. Pages 491-504 *in:* Mammals in the seas, III. *FAO Fish. Ser. No. 5. FAO, Rome*, 504 pp.

Lucas, Z. N. and S. K. Hooker. 1997. Cetacean strandings on Sable Island, Nova Scotia, 1990-1996. Paper SC/49/06 presented to the IWC Scientific Committee, September 1997. 10 pp.

Lucas, Z. N. and S. K. Hooker. 2000. Cetacean strandings on Sable Island, Nova Scotia, 1970-1998. *Can. Field Nat.*:114 (45-61).

Lyrholm, T. and U. Gyllensten. 1998. Global matrilineal population structure in sperm whales as indicated by mitochondrial DNA sequences. *Proc. R. Soc. Lond*. B 265:1679-1684.

Lyrholm, T., O. Leimar, B. Johanneson, and U. Gyllensten. 1999. Sex-biased dispersal in sperm whales: contrasting mitochondrial and nuclear genetic structure of global populations. Proc. R. Soc. Lond. B 266: 347-354.
Mitchell, E. 1975. Progress report on whale research, Canada. *Rep. int Whal. Commn*. 25:270-272.
Mitchell, E. and V. M. Kozicki. 1984. Reproductive condition of male sperm whales, *Physeter macrocephalus*, taken off Nova Scotia. *Rep. int Whal. Commn.* (Special Issue 6):243-252.
Mullin, K. D. (in review). Abundance and distribution of cetaceans in the southern U.S. Atlantic Ocean during summer 1998. *Fish. Bull., U.S.*
Northridge, S. 1996. Estimation of cetacean mortality in the U.S. Atlantic swordfish and tuna drift gillnet and pair trawl fisheries. Final report to the NMFS, Northeast Fisheries Science Center, Contract No. 40ENNF500160. 21p.
Palka, D. 1995. Abundance estimate of the Gulf of Maine harbor porpoise. *Rep. int Whal. Commn.* (Special Issue 16):27-50.
Palka, D. 1996. Update on abundance of Gulf of Maine/Bay of Fundy harbor porpoises. NOAA/NMFS/NEFSC. Ref. Doc. 96-04; 37 pp. Available from: National Marine Fisheries Service, 166 Water Street, Woods Hole, MA 02543-1026.
Palka, D., G. Waring and D. Potter. (in review). Abundances of cetaceans and sea turtles in the northwest Atlantic during summer 1995 and 1998. *Fish. Bull., U.S.*
Reeves, R. R. and H. Whitehead. 1997. Status of sperm whale, *Physeter macrocephalus*, in Canada. *Can. Field Nat.* 111:293-307.
Rice, D. W. 1989. Sperm whale. *Physeter macrocephalus* Linnaeus, 1758. Pp. 177-233 *in:* Handbook of marine animals. Vol. 4. Ed. S. H. Ridgway and R Harrison. *Academic Press*, London.
Scott, T. M. and S. S. Sadove. 1997. Sperm whale, *Physeter macrocephalus*, sightings in the shallow shelf waters off Long Island, New York. *Mar. Mammal Sci.* 13:317-321.
Schmidly, D. J. 1981. Marine mammals of the southeastern United States and the Gulf of Mexico. Department of the Interior, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Publication FWS/OBS-80/41, Washington, DC, 166 pp.
Wade P. R., and R. P. Angliss. 1997. Guidelines for assessing marine mammal stocks: Report of the GAMMS Workshop April 3-5, 1996, Seattle, Washington. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-12, 93 pp.
Waring, G. T., C. P. Fairfield, C. M. Ruhsam and M. Sano. 1992. Cetaceans associated with Gulf Stream features off the northeastern USA shelf. *ICES. C.M.* 1992/N:12. 29 pp.
Waring, G. T., C. P. Fairfield, C. M. Ruhsam and M. Sano. 1993. Sperm whales associated with Gulf Stream features off the northeastern USA shelf. *Fish. Oceanogr. 2:101-105*
Waring, G. T. 1998. Results of the summer 1991 R/V Chapman marine mammal sighting survey. NOAA-NMFS-NEFSC, Lab. Ref. Doc. No. 98-09, 21 pp. Available from: National Marine Fisheries Service, 166 Water Street, Woods Hole, MA 02543-1026.
Waring, G. T., D. L. Palka, P. J. Clapham, S. Swartz, M. C. Rossman, T. V. N. Cole, L. J. Hansen, K. D. Bisack, K. D. Mullin, R. S. Wells, D. K. Odell, and N. B. Barros. 1999. U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico marine mammal stock assessments — 1999. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo NMFS-NE-153, 196 pp.
Watkins, W. A., K. E. Moore and P. Tyack. 1985. Sperm whale acoustic behavior in the southeast Caribbean. *Cetology* 49:1-15.
Watkins, W. A., M. A. Daher, K. M. Fristrup and T. J. Howald. 1993. Sperm whales tagged with transponders and tracked underwater by sonar. *Mar. Mammal Sci.* 9:55-67.
Whitehead, H., S. Brennan and D. Grover. 1991. Distribution and behavior of male sperm whales on the Scotian Shelf, Canada. *Can. J. Zool.* 70:912-918.

KILLER WHALE (*Orcinus orca*): Western North Atlantic Stock

STOCK DEFINITION AND GEOGRAPHIC RANGE

Killer whales are characterized as uncommon or rare in waters of the U.S. Atlantic Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ) (Katona *et al*. 1988). The 12 killer whale sightings constituted 0.1% of the 11,156 cetacean sightings in the 1978-81 CETAP surveys (CETAP 1982). The same is true for eastern Canadian waters, where the species has been described as relatively uncommon and numerically few (Mitchell and Reeves 1988). Their distribution, however, extends from the Arctic ice-edge to the West Indies. They are normally found in small groups, although 40 animals were reported from the southern Gulf of Maine in September 1979, and 29 animals in Massachusetts Bay in August 1986 (Katona *et al*. 1988). In the U.S. Atlantic EEZ, while their occurrence is unpredictable, they do occur in fishing areas, perhaps coincident with tuna, in warm seasons (Katona *et al*. 1988; NMFS unpublished data). In an extensive analysis of historical whaling records, Reeves and Mitchell (1988) plotted the distribution of killer whales in offshore and mid-ocean areas. Their results suggest that the offshore areas need to be considered in present-day distribution, movements, and stock relationships.

Stock definition is unknown. Results from other areas (e.g., the Pacific Northwest and Norway) suggest that social structure and territoriality may be important.

POPULATION SIZE

The total number of killer whales off the eastern U.S. coast is unknown.

Minimum Population Estimate

Present data are insufficient to calculate a minimum population estimate.

Current Population Trend

There are insufficient data to determine the population trends for this species.

CURRENT AND MAXIMUM NET PRODUCTIVITY RATES

Current and maximum net productivity rates are not known for this stock. The maximum net productivity rate was assumed to be 0.04 for purposes of this assessment. This value is based on theoretical calculations showing that cetacean populations may not generally grow at rates much greater than 4% given the constraints of their reproductive life history (Barlow *et al*. 1995).

POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL REMOVAL

Potential Biological Removal (PBR) is the product of minimum population size, one-half the maximum productivity rate, and a "recovery" factor (Wade and Angliss 1997). The minimum population size is unknown. The maximum productivity rate is 0.04, the default value for cetaceans. The "recovery" factor, which accounts for endangered, depleted, threatened stocks, or stocks of unknown status relative to optimum sustainable population (OSP) is assumed to be 0.5 because this stock is of unknown. PBR for the western North Atlantic killer whale is unknown because the minimum population size cannot be determined.

ANNUAL HUMAN-CAUSED MORTALITY

In 1994, one killer whale was caught in the New England multispecies sink gillnet fishery but released alive. No takes were documented in a review of Canadian gillnet and trap fisheries (Read 1994).

Fishery Information

Data on current incidental takes in U.S. fisheries are available from several sources. In 1986, NMFS established a mandatory self-reported fishery information system for large pelagic fisheries. Data files are maintained at the Southeast Fisheries Science Center (SEFSC). The Northeast Fisheries Science Center (NEFSC) Fisheries Observer Observer Program was initiated in 1989, and since that year several fisheries have been covered by the program. In late 1992 and in 1993, the SEFSC provided observer coverage of pelagic longline vessels fishing off the Grand Banks (Tail of the Banks) and provides observer coverage of vessels fishing south of Cape Hatteras.

There have been no observed mortalities or serious injuries by NMFS Sea Samplers in the pelagic drift gillnet, pelagic longline, pelagic pair trawl, New England multispecies sink gillnet, mid-Atlantic coastal sink gillnet, and North Atlantic bottom trawl fisheries.

STATUS OF STOCK

The status of killer whales relative to OSP in U.S. Atlantic EEZ is unknown. Because there are no observed mortalities or serious injury between 1990 and 1995, the total fishery-related mortality and serious injury for this stock is considered insignificant and approaching zero mortality and serious injury rate. The species is not listed as threatened or endangered under the Endangered Species Act. In Canada, the Cetacean Protection Regulations of 1982, promulgated under the standing Fisheries Act, prohibit the catching or harassment of all cetacean species. There are insufficient data to determine the population trends for this species. This is not a strategic stock because, although PBR could not be calculated, there is no evidence of human-induced mortality.

REFERENCES

Barlow, J., S.L. Swartz, T.C. Eagle, and P.R. Wade. 1995. U.S. Marine Mammal Stock Assessments: Guidelines for Preparation, Background, and a Summary of the 1995 Assessments. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-6, 73 pp.

CETAP. 1982. A characterization of marine mammals and turtles in the mid- and north Atlantic areas of the U.S. outer continental shelf. Cetacean and Turtle Assessment Program, University of Rhode Island. Final Report #AA551-CT8-48 to the Bureau of Land Management, Washington, DC, 538 pp.

Katona, S. K., J. A. Beard, P. E. Girton, and F. Wenzel. 1988. Killer whales (*Orcinus orca*) from the Bay of Fundy to the Equator, including the Gulf of Mexico. *Rit. Fiskideild*. 9: 205-224.

Mitchell, E. and R. R. Reeves. 1988. Records of killer whales in the western North Atlantic, with emphasis on eastern Canadian waters. *Rit. Fiskideild*. 9: 161-193.

Read, A. J. 1994. Interactions between cetaceans and gillnet and trap fisheries in the Northwest Atlantic. Rep. int. Whal. Commn. Special Issue 15: 133-147.

Reeves, R. R. and E. Mitchell. 1988. Killer whale sightings and takes by American pelagic whalers in the North Atlantic. *Rit. Fiskideild*. 9: 7-23

Wade P.R., and R.P. Angliss. 1997. Guidelines for assessing marine mammal stocks: Report of the GAMMS Workshop April 3-5, 1996, Seattle, Washington. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-12, 93 pp.

NORTHERN BOTTLENOSE WHALE (*Hyperoodon ampullatus*): Western North Atlantic Stock

STOCK DEFINITION AND GEOGRAPHIC RANGE

Northern bottlenose whales are characterized as extremely uncommon or rare in waters of the U.S. Atlantic Exclusive Economic Zone. The two sightings of three individuals constituted less than 0.1% of the 11,156 cetacean sightings in the 1978-82 CETAP surveys. Both sightings were in the spring, along the 2,000 m isobath (CETAP 1982). In 1993 and 1996, two sightings of single animals, and in 1996, a single sighting of six animals (one juvenile), were made during summer shipboard surveys conducted along the southern edge of Georges Bank (Anon. 1993; Anon. 1996).

Northern bottlenose whales are distributed in the North Atlantic from Nova Scotia to about 70° in the Davis Strait, along the east coast of Greenland to 77° and from England to the west coast of Spitzbergen. It is largely a deep-water species and is very seldom found in waters less than 2,000 m deep (Mead 1989).

There are two main centers of bottlenose whale distribution in the western north Atlantic, one in the area called "The Gully" just north of Sable Island, Nova Scotia, and the other in Davis Strait off northern Labrador (Reeves *et al*. 1993). Studies at the entrance to the Gully from 1988-1995 identified 237 individuals and estimated the local population size at about 230 animals (95% C.I. 160-360) (Whitehead *et al*. 1997). These individuals are believed to be year-round residents and all age and sex classes are present (Gowans and Whitehead 1998). Mitchell and Kozicki (1975) documented stranding records in the Bay of Fundy and as far south as Rhode Island. Stock definition is unknown.

POPULATION SIZE

The total number of northern bottlenose whales off the eastern U.S. coast is unknown.

Minimum Population Estimate

Present data are insufficient to calculate a minimum population estimate.

Current Population Trend

There are insufficient data to determine the population trends for this species.

CURRENT AND MAXIMUM NET PRODUCTIVITY RATES

Current and maximum net productivity rates are unknown for this stock. For purposes of this assessment, the maximum net productivity rate was assumed to be 0.04. This value is based on theoretical modeling showing that cetacean populations may not grow at rates much greater than 4% given the constraints of their reproductive life history (Barlow *et al*. 1995).

POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL REMOVAL

Potential Biological Removal (PBR) is the product of minimum population size, one-half the maximum productivity rate, and a "recovery" factor (MMPA Sec. 3. 16 U.S.C. 1362; Wade and Angliss 1997). The minimum population size is unknown. The maximum productivity rate is 0.04, the default value for cetaceans. The "recovery" factor, which accounts for endangered, depleted, threatened stocks, or stocks of unknown status relative to optimum sustainable population (OSP) is assumed to be 0.5 because this stock is of unknown status. PBR for the western North Atlantic northern bottlenose whale is unknown because the minimum population size cannot be determined.

ANNUAL HUMAN-CAUSED MORTALITY

No mortalities have been reported in U.S. waters. A fishery for northern bottlenose whales existed in Canadian waters during both the 1800s and 1900s. Its development was due to the discovery that bottlenose whales contained spermaceti. A Norwegian fishery expanded from east to west (Labrador and Newfoundland) in several episodes. The fishery peaked in 1965. Decreasing catches led to the cessation of the fishery in the 1970s, and provided evidence that the population was depleted. A small fishery operated by Canadian whalers from Nova Scotia operated in the Gully, and took 87 animals from 1962 to 1967 (Mead 1989; Mitchell 1977).

Fishery Information

Data on current incidental takes in U.S. fisheries are available from several sources. In 1986, NMFS established a mandatory self-reported fishery information system for large pelagic fisheries. Data files are maintained at the Southeast Fisheries Science Center (SEFSC). The Northeast Fisheries Science Center (NEFSC) Fisheries Observer Observer Program was initiated in 1989, and since that year several fisheries have been covered by the program. In late 1992 and in 1993, the SEFSC provided observer coverage of pelagic longline vessels fishing off the Grand Banks (Tail of the Banks) and provides observer coverage of vessels fishing south of Cape Hatteras.

There have been no observed mortalities or serious injuries by NMFS Sea Samplers in the pelagic drift gillnet, pelagic longline, pelagic pair trawl, New England multispecies sink gillnet, mid-Atlantic coastal sink gillnet, and North Atlantic bottom trawl fisheries.

STATUS OF STOCK

The status of northern bottlenose whales relative to OSP in U.S. Atlantic EEZ is unknown; however, a depletion in Canadian waters in the 1970's may have impacted U.S. distribution and may be relevant to current status in U.S. waters. The species is not listed as threatened or endangered under the Endangered Species Act. There are insufficient data to determine the population trends for this species. Because there are no observed mortalities or serious injury, the total fishery-related mortality and serious injury for this stock is considered to be approaching zero mortality and serious injury rate. This is not a strategic stock because there are no recent records of fishery-related mortality or serious injury.

REFERENCES

Anon. 1993. Cruise results, NOAA ship DELAWARE II, Cruise No. DEL 93-06, Marine Mammal Survey. NOAA NMFS NEFSC, Woods Hole Laboratory, Woods Hole, MA 5 pp.

Anon. 1996. Cruise results, R/V ABEL-J, Cruise No. AJ-9601, Part III, Marine Mammal Survey. NOAA NMFS NEFSC, Woods Hole Laboratory, Woods Hole, MA 7 pp.

Barlow, J., S.L. Swartz, T.C. Eagle, and P.R. Wade. 1995. U.S. Marine Mammal Stock Assessments: Guidelines for Preparation, Background, and a Summary of the 1995 Assessments. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-6, 73 pp.

CETAP. 1982. A characterization of marine mammals and turtles in the mid- and north Atlantic areas of the U.S. outer continental shelf. Cetacean and Turtle Assessment Program, University of Rhode Island. Final Report #AA551-CT8-48 to the Bureau of Land Management, Washington, DC, 538 pp.

Gowans, S. and H. Whitehead. 1998. Social organization of northern bottlenose whales. The World Marine Mammal Science Conference, Monaco, January 1998 (Abstract).

Mead, J. G. 1989. Bottlenose whales. Pages 321-348. *In:* S. H. Ridgway and R. Harrison (eds), Handbook of marine mammals, Volume 4: River dolphins and the larger toothed whales. *Academic Press*, New York.

Mitchell, E. D. 1977. Evidence that the northern bottlenose whale is depleted. *Rep. int. Whal. Commn. 27: 195-203.*

Mitchell, E. D. and V. M. Kozicki. 1975. Autumn stranding of a northern bottlenose whale (*Hyperoodon ampullatus)* in the Bay of Fundy. *J. Fish. Res. Bd. Can. 32: 1019-1040.*

Reeves, R.R., E. Mitchell and H. Whitehead. 1993. Status of the northern bottlenose whale, *Hyperoodon ampullatus*. *Can. Fld. Nat. 107:490-508.*

Whitehead, H., S. Gowans, A. Faucher, and S.W. McCarrey. 1997. Population analysis of northern bottlenose whales in the Gully, Nova Scotia. *Mar. Mamm. Sci. 13(2): 173-185.*

Wade P.R., and R.P. Angliss. 1997. Guidelines for assessing marine mammal stocks: Report of the GAMMS Workshop April 3-5, 1996, Seattle, Washington. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-12, 93 pp.

January 2002

CUVIER'S BEAKED WHALE (*Ziphius cavirostris*): Western North Atlantic Stock

STOCK DEFINITION AND GEOGRAPHIC RANGE

The distribution of Cuvier's beaked whales is poorly known, and is based mainly on stranding records (Leatherwood *et al*. 1976). Strandings have been reported from Nova Scotia along the eastern USA coast south to Florida, around the Gulf of Mexico, and within the Caribbean (Leatherwood *et al*. 1976; CETAP 1982; Heyning 1989; Houston 1990; Mignucci-Giannoni *et al.* 1999). Stock structure in the North Atlantic is unknown.

Cuvier's beaked whale sightings have occurred principally along the continental shelf edge in the mid-Atlantic region off the northeast USA coast (CETAP 1982; Waring *et al*. 1992; NMFS unpublished data). Most sightings were in late spring or summer. Based on sighting data, this species is a rare inhabitant of waters off the northeast USA coast (CETAP 1982).

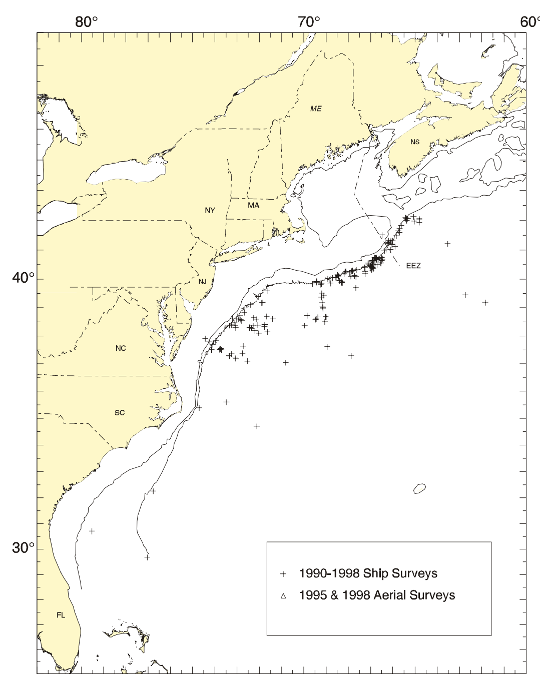


Figure 1. *Distribution of beaked whale sightings from NEFSC and SEFSC shipboard and aerial surveys during the summer in 1990-1998. Isobaths are at 100 m and 1,000 m.*

POPULATION SIZE

The total number of Cuvier's beaked whales off the eastern USA Canadian Atlantic coast is unknown.

However, eight estimates of the undifferentiated complex of beaked whales (*Ziphius* and *Mesoplodon* spp.) from selected regions of the habitat do exist for select time periods. Sightings were almost exclusively in the continental shelf edge and continental slope areas (Figure 1). An abundance of 120 undifferentiated beaked whales (CV=0.71) was estimated from an aerial survey program conducted from 1978 to 1982 on the continental shelf and shelf edge waters between Cape Hatteras, North Carolina and Nova Scotia (CETAP 1982). An abundance of 442 (CV=0.51) undifferentiated beaked whales was estimated from an August 1990 shipboard line transect sighting survey, conducted principally along the Gulf Stream north wall between Cape Hatteras and Georges Bank (Anon. 1990; Waring *et al.* 1992). An abundance of 262 (CV=0.99) undifferentiated beaked whales was estimated from a June and July 1991 shipboard line transect sighting survey conducted primarily between the 200 and 2,000m isobaths from Cape Hatteras to Georges Bank (Waring *et al.* 1992; Waring 1998). An abundance of 370 (CV=0.65) and 612 (CV=0.73) undifferentiated beaked whales was estimated from line transect aerial surveys conducted from August to September 1991 using the Twin Otter and AT-11, respectively (Anon. 1991). As recommended in the GAMMS Workshop Report (Wade and Angliss 1997), estimates older than eight years are deemed unreliable, therefore should not be used for PBR determinations. Further, due to changes in survey methodology these data should not be used to make comparisons to more current estimates.

An abundance of 330 (CV=0.66) undifferentiated beaked whales was estimated from a June and July 1993 shipboard line transect sighting survey conducted principally between the 200 and 2,000 m isobaths from the southern edge of Georges Bank, across the Northeast Channel to the southeastern edge of the Scotian Shelf (Anon. 1993). Data were collected by two alternating teams that searched with 25x150 binoculars and were analyzed using DISTANCE (Buckland *et al.* 1993; Laake *et al.* 1993). Estimates include school-size bias, if applicable, but do not include corrections for *g(0)* or dive-time. Variability was estimated using bootstrap resampling techniques.

An abundance of 99 (CV=0.64) undifferentiated beaked whales was estimated from an August 1994 shipboard line transect survey conducted within a Gulf Stream warm-core ring located in continental slope waters southeast of Georges Bank (Table 1; Anon. 1994). Data were collected by two alternating teams that searched with 25x150 binoculars and an independent observer who searched by naked eye from a separate platform on the bow.

Data were analyzed using DISTANCE (Buckland *et al.* 1993; Laake *et al.* 1993). Estimates include school-size bias, if applicable, but do not include corrections for *g(0)* or dive-time. Variability was estimated using bootstrap resampling techniques.

An abundance of 1,519 (CV=0.69) undifferentiated beaked whales was estimated from a July to September 1995 sighting survey conducted by two ships and an airplane that covered waters from Virginia to the mouth of the Gulf of St. Lawrence (Table 1; Palka *et al.* in review). Total track line length was 32,600 km. The ships covered waters between the 50 and 1000 fathom depth contour lines, the northern edge of the Gulf Stream, and the northern Gulf of Maine/Bay of Fundy region. The airplane covered waters in the mid-Atlantic from the coastline to the 50 fathom depth contour line, the southern Gulf of Maine, and shelf waters off Nova Scotia from the coastline to the 1000 fathom depth contour line. Data collection and analysis methods used were described in Palka (1996).

An abundance of 2,600 (CV=0.40) undifferentiated beaked whales was estimated from a line transect sighting survey conducted during July 6 to September 6, 1998 by a ship and plane that surveyed 15,900 km of track line in waters north of Maryland (38° N) (Figure 1; Palka *et al.* in review). Shipboard data were analyzed using the modified direct duplicate method (Palka 1995) that accounts for school size bias and *g(0)*, the probability of detecting a group on the track line. Aerial data were not corrected for *g(0)*.

An abundance of 596 (CV=0.50) undifferentiated beaked whales was estimated from a shipboard line transect sighting survey conducted between 8 July and 17 August 1998 that surveyed 5,570 km of track line in waters south of Maryland (38°N) (Figure 1; Mullin in review). Abundance estimates were made using the program DISTANCE (Buckland *et al.* 1993; Laake *et al.* 1993) where school size bias and ship attraction were accounted for.

The best available abundance estimate for undifferentiated beaked whales is the sum of the estimates from the two 1998 USA Atlantic surveys, 3,196 (CV=0.34), where the estimate from the northern USA Atlantic is 2,600 (CV=0.40) and from the southern USA Atlantic is 596 (CV=0.50). This joint estimate is considered best because together these two surveys have the most complete coverage of the species' habitat.

Because the estimates presented here were not dive-time corrected, they are likely negatively biased and probably underestimate actual abundance. Given that *Mesoplodon* spp. prefers deep-water habitats (Mead 1989) the bias may be substantial.

Table 1. Summary of abundance estimates for the undifferentiated complex of beaked whales which include *Ziphius* and *Mesoplodon* spp. Month, year, and area covered during each abundance survey, and resulting abundance estimate (N_{best}) and coefficient of variation (CV).

Month/Year	Area	N_{best}	CV
Aug 1994	warm-core ring SE of Georges Bank	99	0.64
Jul-Sep 1995	Virginia to Gulf of St. Lawrence	1,519	0.69
Jul-Sep 1998	Maryland to Gulf of St. Lawrence	2,600	0.40
Jul-Aug 1998	Florida to Maryland	596	0.50
Jul-Sep 1998	Gulf of St. Lawrence to Florida (COMBINED)	3,196	0.34

Minimum Population Estimate

The minimum population estimate is the lower limit of the two-tailed 60% confidence interval of the log-normally distributed best abundance estimate. This is equivalent to the 20th percentile of the log-normal distribution as specified by Wade and Angliss (1997). The best estimate of abundance for undifferentiated beaked whales is 3,196 (CV=0.34). The minimum population estimate for the undifferentiated complex of beaked whales (*Ziphius* and *Mesoplodon* spp.) is 2,419 (CV=0.34). It is not possible to determine the minimum population estimate of only Cuvier's beaked whales.

Current Population Trend

There are insufficient data to determine the population trends for this species.

CURRENT AND MAXIMUM NET PRODUCTIVITY RATES

Current and maximum net productivity rates are unknown for this stock. Life history parameters that could be used to estimate net productivity include: length at birth is 2 to 3 m, length at sexual maturity is 6.1 m for females, and 5.5 m for males, maximum age for females were 30 growth layer groups (GLG's) and for males was 36 GLG's, which may be annual layers (Mitchell 1975; Mead 1984; Houston 1990).

For purposes of this assessment, the maximum net productivity rate was assumed to be 0.04. This value is based on theoretical modeling showing that cetacean populations may not grow at rates much greater than 4% given the constraints of their reproductive life history (Barlow *et al*. 1995).

POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL REMOVAL

Potential Biological Removal (PBR) is the product of minimum population size, one-half the maximum productivity rate, and a "recovery" factor (MMPA Sec. 3. 16 U.S.C. 1362; Wade and Angliss 1997). The minimum population size for the undifferentiated complex of beaked whales is 2,419 (CV=0.34). The maximum productivity rate is 0.04, the default value for cetaceans. The "recovery" factor, which accounts for endangered, depleted, threatened stocks, or stocks of unknown status relative to optimum sustainable population (OSP) is assumed to be 0.5 because this stock is of unknown status. PBR for all species in the undifferentiated complex of beaked whales (*Ziphius* and *Mesoplodon* spp.) is 24. It is not possible to determine the PBR for only Cuvier's beaked whales.

ANNUAL HUMAN-CAUSED MORTALITY AND SERIOUS INJURY

The 1996-2000 total average estimated annual fishery-related mortality of beaked whales in open fisheries in the US Atlantic EEZ was zero.

Fishery Information

There is no historical information available that documents incidental mortality in either USA or Canadian Atlantic coast fisheries (Read 1994).

Current data on incidental takes in USA fisheries are available from several sources. In 1986, NMFS established a mandatory self-reported fisheries information system for large pelagic fisheries. Data files are maintained at Southeast Fisheries Science Center (SEFSC). The Northeast Fisheries Science Center (NEFSC) Fisheries Observer Observer Program was initiated in 1989, and since that year several fisheries have been covered by the program. In late 1992 and in 1993 the SEFSC provided observer coverage of pelagic longline vessels fishing off the Grand Banks (Tail of the Banks) and currently provides observer coverage of vessels fishing south of Cape Hatteras.

Total fishery-related mortality and serious injury cannot be estimated separately for each beaked whale species because of the uncertainty in species identification by fishery observers. The Atlantic Scientific Review Group advised adopting the risk-averse strategy of assuming that any beaked whale stock which occurred in the US Atlantic EEZ might have been subject to the observed fishery-related mortality and serious injury.

Bycatch has been observed by NMFS Sea Samplers in the pelagic drift gillnet fishery, but no mortalities or serious injuries have been documented in the pelagic longline, pelagic pair trawl, Northeast multispecies sink gillnet, mid-Atlantic coastal gillnet, or North Atlantic bottom trawl fisheries by NMFS Sea Samplers.

Pelagic Drift Gillnet

The estimated total number of hauls in the pelagic drift gillnet fishery increased from 714 in 1989 to 1,144 in 1990; thereafter, with the introduction of quotas, effort was severely reduced. The estimated number of hauls in 1991, 1992, 1993, 1994, 1995,1996, and 1998 were 233, 243, 232, 197, 164, 143, and 113 respectively. In 1996 and 1997, NMFS issued management regulations which prohibited the operation of this fishery in 1997. Further, in January 1999 NMFS issued a Final Rule to prohibit the use of driftnets (*i.e.*, permanent closure) in the North Atlantic swordfish fishery (50 CFR Part 630). Fifty-nine different vessels participated in this fishery at one time or another between 1989 and 1993. From 1994 - 1998, between 10 and 13 vessels have participated in the fishery. Observer coverage, expressed as percent of sets observed, was 8% in 1989, 6% in 1990, 20% in 1991, 40% in 1992, 42% in 1993, 87% in 1994, 99% in 1995, 64% in 1996, and 99% in 1998. Effort was concentrated along the southern edge of Georges Bank and off Cape Hatteras. Examination of the species composition of the catch and locations of the fishery throughout the year, suggested that the pelagic drift gillnet fishery be stratified into two strata, a southern or winter stratum, and a northern or summer stratum. Estimates of the total bycatch, for each year from 1989 to 1993, were obtained using the aggregated (pooled 1989-1993) catch rates, by strata (Northridge 1996). Estimates of total annual bycatch for 1994 - 1998 were estimated from the sum of the observed caught and the product of the average bycatch per haul and the number of unobserved hauls as recorded in self-reported fisheries information. Variances were estimated using bootstrap re-sampling techniques. Bycatch of beaked whales has only occurred from Georges Canyon to Hydrographer Canyon along the continental shelf break and continental slope during July to October. Forty-six fishery-related beaked whale mortalities were observed between 1989 and 1998. These included: 24 Sowerby's; 4 True's; 1 Cuvier's; and 17 undifferentiated beaked whales. Recent analysis of biological samples (genetics and morphological analysis) have been used to determine species identifications for some of the by-caught animals. Estimation of by-catch mortalities by species are available for the 1994-1998 period. Prior estimates are for undifferentiated beaked whales. The estimated annual fishery-related mortality (CV in parentheses) was 60 in 1989 (0.21), 76 in 1990 (0.26), 13 in 1991 (0.21), 9.7 in 1992 (0.24), and 12 in 1993 (0.16).

The 1994-1998 estimates by 'species' are:

Year	Cuvier's	Sowerby's	True's	*Mesoplodon* spp.
1994	1 (0.14)	3 (0.09)	0	0
1995	0	6 (0)	1 (0)	3 (0)
1996	0	9 (0.12)	2 (0.26)	2 (0.25)
1997	NA	NA	NA	NA
1998	0	2 (0)	2 (0)	7 (0)

During July 1996, one beaked whale was entangled and released alive with "gear in/around a single body part". Annual mortality estimates do not include any animals injured and released alive.

Other Mortality

From 1992- to 2000, a total of 53 beaked whales stranded along the USA Atlantic coast between Florida and Massachusetts (NMFS unpublished data). This includes: 28 (includes one tentative identification) Gervais' beaked whales (one 1997 animal had plastics in esophagus and stomach, and Sargassum in esophagus; 2 animals that stranded in September 1998 in South Carolina showed signs of fishery interactions); 2 True's beaked whales; 5 Blainville's beaked whales; 1 Sowerby's beaked whales; 13 Cuvier's beaked whales (one 1996 animal had propeller marks, and one 2000 animal had a longline hook in the lower jaw) and 4 unidentified animals.

Also, several unusual mass strandings of beaked whales in North Atlantic marine environments have been associated with naval activities. During the mid- to late 1980's multiple mass strandings of Cuvier's beaked whales (4 to about 20 per event) and small numbers of Gervais' beaked whale and Blainville's beaked whale occurred in the Canary Islands (Simmonds and Lopez-Jurado (1991). Twelve Cuvier's beaked whales that live stranded and subsequently died in the Mediterranean Sea on 12-13 May 1996 were associated with low frequency acoustic sonar tests conducted by the North Atlantic Treaty Organization (Frantzis 1998). In March 2000, 14 beaked whales live stranded in the Bahamas; 6 beaked whales (5 Cuvier's and 1 Blainville's) died (Balcomb and Claridge 2001; Anon. 2002). Four Cuvier's, 2 Blainville's , and 2 unidentified beaked whales were returned to sea. The fate of the animals returned to sea is unknown. Necropsies of 6 dead beaked whales revealed evidence of tissue trauma associated with an acoustic or impulse injury that caused the animals to strand. Subsequently, the animals died due to extreme physiologic stress associated with the physical stranding (i.e., hyperthermia, high endogenous catecholamine release) (Anon. 2002).

STATUS OF STOCK

The status of Cuvier's beaked whale relative to OSP in US Atlantic EEZ is unknown. This species is not listed as threatened or endangered under the Endangered Species Act. Although a species specific PBR cannot be determined, the permanent closure of the pelagic drift gillnet fishery has eliminated the principal known source of incidental fishery mortality. The total fishery mortality and serious injury for this group is less than 10% of the calculated PBR and, therefore, can be considered to be insignificant and approaching zero mortality and serious injury rate. This is a strategic stock because of uncertainty regarding stock size and evidence of human induced mortality and serious injury associated with acoustic activities.

REFERENCES

Anon. 1990. Cruise results, NOAA Ship CHAPMAN, Cruise No. 90-05. Marine Mammal Sighting Survey. 5pp. Available from: National Marine Fisheries Service, 166 Water Street, Woods Hole, MA 02543-1026.

Anon. 1991. Northeast cetacean aerial survey and interplatform study. NOAA-NMFS-SEFSC and NEFSC. 4 pp. Available from: National Marine Fisheries Service, 166 Water Street, Woods Hole, MA 02543-1026.

Anon. 1993. Cruise results, NOAA ship DELAWARE II, Cruise No. DEL 93-06, Marine mammal Survey. 5 pp. Available from: National Marine Fisheries Service, 166 Water Street, Woods Hole, MA 02543-1026.

Anon. 1994. Cruise results, NOAA Ship RELENTLESS, Cruise No. RS 94-02, Marine Mammal Survey/Warm Core Ring Study. 8p. Available from: National Marine Fisheries Service, 166 Water Street, Woods Hole, MA 02543-1026.

Anon. 2001. Joint interim report Bahamas marine mammal stranding event of 15-16 March 2000. (available from National Marine Fisheries Service Office of Protected Resources, Silver Spring, MD). 66 pp.

Balcomb, K. C. III and D. E. Claridge. 2001. A mass stranding of cetaceans caused by naval sonar in the Bahamas. *Bahamas J. Sci*. 2:2-12.

Barlow, J., S. L. Swartz, T. C. Eagle and P. R. Wade. 1995. U.S. Marine Mammal Stock Assessments: Guidelines for Preparation, Background, and a Summary of the 1995 Assessments. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-6, 73 pp.

Buckland, S. T., D. R. Anderson, K. P. Burnham and J. L. Laake. 1993. Distance sampling: estimating abundance of biological populations. *Chapman and Hall*, New York, NY, 442 pp.

CETAP. 1982. A characterization of marine mammals and turtles in the mid- and north Atlantic areas of the U.S. outer continental shelf. Cetacean and Turtle Assessment Program, University of Rhode Island. Final Report #AA551-CT8-48 to the Bureau of Land Management, Washington, DC, 538 pp.

Frantzis, A. 1998. Does acoustic testing strand whales? *Nature* 392:29.

Heyning, J. E. 1989. Cuvier's beaked whale, *Ziphius cavirostris* G. Cuvier, 1823. Pages 289-308 *In*: S. H. Ridgway and R. Harrison (eds), Handbook of Marine Mammals, Vol. 4: River dolphins and larger toothed whales. *Academic Press*, London, 442 pp.

Houston, J. 1990. Status of Cuvier's Beaked Whale, *Ziphius cavirostris*, in Canada. *Can. Fld. Nat.* 105(2): 215-218.

Laake, J. L., S. T. Buckland, D. R. Anderson and K. P. Burnham. 1993. DISTANCE user's guide, V2.0. Colorado Cooperative Fish and Wildlife Research Unit, Colorado State University, Ft. Collins, Colorado. 72 pp.

Leatherwood, S., D. K. Caldwell and H. E. Winn. 1976. Whales, dolphins, and porpoises of the western North Atlantic. A guide to their identification. U.S. Dept. of Commerce, NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS Circ. 396, 176 pp.

Mead, J. G. 1984. Survey of reproductive data for the beaked whales (*Ziphiidae*). *Rep. int Whal. Commn.* (Special Issue 6): 91-96.

Mead, J.G. 1989. Beaked whales of the genus *Mesoplodon*. Pages 349-430. *In:* S.H. Ridgeway and R. Harrison (eds.), Handbook of Marine Mammals, Vol. 4: River Dolphins and Toothed Whales. *Academic Press*, San Diego, CA, 442 pp.

Mignucci-Giannoni, A. A., B. Pinto-Rodríguez, M. Velasco-Escudero, R. A. Montoya-Ospina, N. M. Jiménez, M.A. Rodríguez-López, E. H. Williams, Jr., and D. K. Odell. 1999. Cetacean strandings in Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands. *J. Cetacean Res. Manage*. 1:191-198.

Mitchell, E. D. (ed). 1975. Review of the biology and fisheries for smaller cetaceans. Report of the meeting on smaller cetaceans. Int Whal. Commn. *J. Fish. Res. Bd. Can.* 32(7): 875-1240.

Mullin, K. D. (in review). Abundance and distribution of cetaceans in the southern U.S. Atlantic Ocean during summer 1998. *Fish. Bull., U.S.*

Northridge, S. 1996. Estimation of cetacean mortality in the U.S. Atlantic swordfish and tuna drift gillnet and pair trawl fisheries. Final report to the Northeast Fisheries Science Center, Contract No. 40ENNF500160.

Palka, D. 1995. Abundance estimate of the Gulf of Maine harbor porpoise. *Rep. int Whal. Commn. (*Special Issue *16):27-50.*

Palka, D. 1996. Update on abundance of Gulf of Maine/Bay of Fundy harbor porpoises. NOAA/NMFS/NEFSC. Ref. Doc. 96-04; 37 pp. Available from: National Marine Fisheries Service, 166 Water Street, Woods Hole, MA 02543-1026.

Palka, D., G. Waring and D. Potter. (in review). Abundances of cetaceans and sea turtles in the northwest Atlantic during summer 1995 and 1998. *Fish Bull.*

Read, A. J. 1994. Interactions between cetaceans and gillnet and trap fisheries in the Northwest Atlantic. *Rep. int Whal. Commn*. *(*Special Issue *15): 133-147.*

Simmonds, M. P. and L. F. Lopez-Jurado. 1991. Whales and the military. *Nature* 351:448.

Wade, P. R., and R. P. Angliss. 1997. Guidelines for assessing marine mammal stocks: Report of the GAMMS Workshop April 3-5, 1996, Seattle, Washington. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-12, 93 pp.

Waring, G. T., C. P. Fairfield, C. M. Ruhsam, and M. Sano. 1992. Cetaceans associated with Gulf Stream features off the northeastern USA shelf. *ICES C.M.* 1992/N:12 29 pp.

Waring, G. T. 1998. Results of the summer 1991 R/V Chapman marine mammal sighting survey. NOAA-NMFS-NEFSC Lab. Ref. Doc. No. 98-09, 21 pp. Available from: National Marine Fisheries Service, 166 Water St., Woods Hole, Massachusetts 02543-1026.

Waring, G. T., D. L. Palka, P. J. Clapham, S. Swartz, M. C. Rossman, T. V. N. Cole, L. J. Hansen, K. D. Bisack, K. D. Mullin, R. S. Wells, D. K. Odell, and N. B. Barros. 1999. U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico marine mammal stock assessments — 1999. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo NMFS-NE-153, 196 pp.

MESOPLODON BEAKED WHALES (*Mesoplodon* spp.): Western North Atlantic Stock

STOCK DEFINITION AND GEOGRAPHIC RANGE

Within the genus *Mesoplodon*, there are four species of beaked whales that reside in the northwest Atlantic. These include True's beaked whale, *Mesoplodon mirus*; Gervais' beaked whale, *M. europaeus*; Blainville's beaked whale, *M. densirostris*; and Sowerby's beaked whale, *M. bidens* (Mead 1989). These species are difficult to identify to the species level at sea; therefore, much of the available characterization for beaked whales is to genus level only. Stock structure for each species is unknown.

The distribution of *Mesoplodon* spp. in the northwest Atlantic is known principally from stranding records (Mead 1989; Nawojchik 1994; Mignucci-Giannoni *et al.* 1999). Off the northeast USA coast, beaked whale (*Mesoplodon* spp.) sightings have occurred principally along the southern edge of Georges Bank (CETAP, 1982; Waring *et al*. 1992; NMFS unpublished data). Most sightings were in late spring and summer. In addition, beaked whales were also sighted in Gulf Stream features during NEFSC 1990-1995 surveys (Waring *et al*. 1992; Anon 1994; Tove 1995; NMFS unpublished data).

True's beaked whale is a temperate-water species that has been reported from Cape Breton Island, Nova Scotia, to the Bahamas (Leatherwood *et al*. 1976; Mead 1989). It is considered rare in Canadian waters (Houston 1990).

Gervais' beaked whales are believed to be principally oceanic, and strandings have been reported from Cape Cod Bay to Florida, into the Caribbean and the Gulf of Mexico (Leatherwood *et al*. 1976; Mead 1989; NMFS unpublished data). This is the most common species of *Mesoplodon* to strand along the USA Atlantic coast. The northernmost stranding was on Cape Cod.

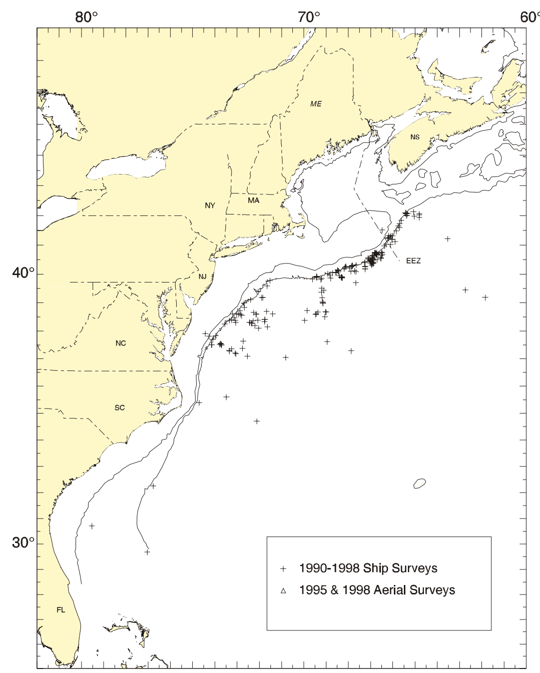


Figure 1. *Distribution of beaked whale sightings from NEFSC and SEFSC shipboard and aerial surveys during the summer in 1990-1998. Isobaths are at 100 m and 1,000 m.*

Blainville's beaked whales have been reported from southwestern Nova Scotia to Florida, and are believed to be widely but sparsely distributed in tropical to warm-temperate waters (Leatherwood *et al*. 1976; Mead 1989, Nicolas *et al.* 1993). There are two records of strandings in Nova Scotia which probably represent strays from the Gulf Stream (Mead 1989). They are considered rare in Canadian waters (Houston 1990).

Sowerby's beaked whales have been reported from New England waters north to the ice pack, and individuals are seen along the Newfoundland coast in summer (Leatherwood *et al*. 1976; Mead 1989). Furthermore, a single stranding occurred off the Florida west coast (Mead 1989). This species is considered rare in Canadian waters (Lien *et al*. 1990).

POPULATION SIZE

The total number of *Mesoplodon* spp. beaked whales off the eastern USA and Canadian Atlantic coast is unknown.

However, eight estimates of the undifferentiated complex of beaked whales (*Ziphius* and *Mesoplodon* spp.) from selected regions of the habitat do exist for select time periods. Sightings were almost exclusively in the continental shelf edge and continental slope areas (Figure 1). An abundance of 120 (CV=0.71) undifferentiated beaked whales was estimated from an aerial survey program conducted from 1978 to 1982 on the continental shelf and shelf edge waters between Cape Hatteras, North Carolina and Nova Scotia (CETAP 1982). An abundance of 442 (CV=0.51) undifferentiated beaked whales was estimated from an August 1990 shipboard line transect sighting survey, conducted principally along the Gulf Stream north wall between Cape Hatteras and Georges Bank (Anon. 1990; Waring *et al.* 1992). An abundance of 262 (CV=0.99) undifferentiated beaked whales was estimated from a

June and July 1991 shipboard line transect sighting survey conducted primarily between the 200 and 2,000m isobaths from Cape Hatteras to Georges Bank (Waring *et al.* 1992; Waring 1998). An abundance of 370 (CV=0.65) and 612 (CV=0.73) undifferentiated beaked whales was estimated from line transect aerial surveys conducted from August to September 1991 using the Twin Otter and AT-11, respectively (Anon. 1991). As recommended in the GAMMS Workshop Report (Wade and Angliss 1997), estimates older than eight years are deemed unreliable, therefore should not be used for PBR determinations. Further, due to changes in survey methodology these data should not be used to make comparisons to more current estimates.

An abundance of 330 (CV=0.66) undifferentiated beaked whales was estimated from a June and July 1993 shipboard line transect sighting survey conducted principally between the 200 and 2,000m isobaths from the southern edge of Georges Bank, across the Northeast Channel to the southeastern edge of the Scotian Shelf (Anon. 1993). Data were collected by two alternating teams that searched with 25x150 binoculars and were analyzed using DISTANCE (Buckland *et al.* 1993; Laake *et al.* 1993). Estimates include school-size bias, if applicable, but do not include corrections for *g(0)* or dive-time. Variability was estimated using bootstrap resampling techniques.

An abundance of 99 (CV=0.64) undifferentiated beaked whales was estimated from an August 1994 shipboard line transect survey conducted within a Gulf Stream warm-core ring located in continental slope waters southeast of Georges Bank (Table 1; Anon. 1994). Data were collected by two alternating teams that searched with 25x150 binoculars and an independent observer who searched by naked eye from a separate platform on the bow. Data were analyzed using DISTANCE (Buckland *et al.* 1993; Laake *et al.* 1993). Estimates include school-size bias, if applicable, but do not include corrections for *g(0)* or dive-time. Variability was estimated using bootstrap resampling techniques.

An abundance of 1,519 (CV=0.69) undifferentiated beaked whales was estimated from a July to September 1995 sighting survey conducted by two ships and an airplane that covered waters from Virginia to the mouth of the Gulf of St. Lawrence (Table 1; Palka *et al.* in review). Total track line length was 32,600 km. The ships covered waters between the 50 and 1000 fathom depth contour lines, the northern edge of the Gulf Stream, and the northern Gulf of Maine/Bay of Fundy region. The airplane covered waters in the mid-Atlantic from the coastline to the 50 fathom depth contour line, the southern Gulf of Maine, and shelf waters off Nova Scotia from the coastline to the 1000 fathom depth contour line. Data collection and analysis methods used were described in Palka (1996).

An abundance of 2,600 (CV=0.40) undifferentiated beaked whales was estimated from a line transect sighting survey conducted during July 6 to September 6, 1998 by a ship and plane that surveyed 15,900 km of track line in waters north of Maryland (38° N) (Figure 1; Palka *et al.* in review). Shipboard data were analyzed using the modified direct duplicate method (Palka 1995) that accounts for school size bias and *g(0)*, the probability of detecting a group on the track line. Aerial data were not corrected for *g(0)*.

An abundance of 596 (CV=0.50) for undifferentiated beaked whales was estimated from a shipboard line transect sighting survey conducted between 8 July and 17 August 1998 that surveyed 5,570 km of track line in waters south of Maryland (38°N) (Figure 1; Mullin in review). Abundance estimates were made using the program DISTANCE (Buckland *et al.* 1993; Laake *et al.* 1993) where school size bias and ship attraction were accounted for.

The best available abundance estimate for undifferentiated beaked whales is the sum of the estimates from the two 1998 USA Atlantic surveys, 3,196 (CV=0.34), where the estimate from the northern USA Atlantic is 2,600 (CV=0.40) and from the southern USA Atlantic is 596 (CV=0.50). This joint estimate is considered best because together these two surveys have the most complete coverage of the species' habitat.

Although the 1990-1998 surveys did not sample exactly the same areas or encompass the entire beaked whale habitat, they did focus on segments of known or suspected high-use habitats off the northeastern USA coast. The collective 1990-98 data suggest that, seasonally, at least several thousand beaked whales are occupying these waters, with highest levels of abundance in the Georges Bank region. Recent results suggest that beaked whale abundance may be highest in association with Gulf Stream and warm-core ring features.

Because the estimates presented here were not dive-time corrected, they are likely negatively biased and probably underestimate actual abundance. Given that *Mesoplodon* spp. prefers deep-water habitats (Mead 1989) the bias may be substantial.

Table 1. Summary of abundance estimates for the undifferentiated complex of beaked whales which include *Ziphius* and *Mesoplodon* spp. Month, year, and area covered during each abundance survey, and resulting abundance estimate (N_{best}) and coefficient of variation (CV).

Month/Year	Area	N_{best}	CV
Aug 1994	warm-core ring SE of Georges Bank	99	0.64
Jul-Sep 1995	Virginia to Gulf of St. Lawrence	1,519	0.69
Jul-Sep 1998	Maryland to Gulf of St. Lawrence	2,600	0.40
Jul-Aug 1998	Florida to Maryland	596	0.50
Jul-Sep 1998	Gulf of St. Lawrence to Florida (COMBINED)	3,196	0.34

Minimum Population Estimate

The minimum population estimate is the lower limit of the two-tailed 60% confidence interval of the log-normally distributed best abundance estimate. This is equivalent to the 20th percentile of the log-normal distribution as specified by Wade and Angliss (1997). The best estimate of abundance for undifferentiated beaked whales is 3,196 (CV=0.34). The minimum population estimate for the undifferentiated complex of beaked whales (*Ziphius* and *Mesoplodon* spp.) is 2,419 (CV=0.34). It is not possible to determine the minimum population estimate of only *Mesoplodon* beaked whales.

Current Population Trend

There are insufficient data to determine the population trends for these species.

CURRENT AND MAXIMUM NET PRODUCTIVITY RATES

Current and maximum net productivity rates are unknown for this stock. Life history parameters that could be used to estimate net productivity include: length at birth is 2 to 3 m, length at sexual maturity 6.1 m for females, and 5.5 m for males, maximum age for females were 30 growth layer groups (GLG's) and for males was 36 GLG's, which may be annual layers (Mead 1984).

For purposes of this assessment, the maximum net productivity rate was assumed to be 0.04. This value is based on theoretical modeling showing that cetacean populations may not grow at rates much greater than 4% given the constraints of their reproductive life history (Barlow *et al.* 1995).

POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL REMOVAL

Potential Biological Removal (PBR) is the product of minimum population size, one-half the maximum productivity rate, and a "recovery" factor (MMPA Sec. 3. 16 U.S.C. 1362; Wade and Angliss 1997). The minimum population size for the undifferentiated complex of beaked whales is 2,419 (CV=0.34). The maximum productivity rate is 0.04, the default value for cetaceans. The "recovery" factor, which accounts for endangered, depleted, threatened stocks, or stocks of unknown status relative to optimum sustainable population (OSP) is assumed to be 0.5 because this stock is of unknown status. PBR for all species in the undifferentiated complex of beaked whales (*Ziphius* and *Mesoplodon* spp.) is 24. It is not possible to determine the PBR for only *Mesoplodon* beaked whales.

ANNUAL HUMAN-CAUSED MORTALITY AND SERIOUS INJURY

The 1996-2000 total average estimated annual fishery-related mortality of beaked whales in open fisheries in the US Atlantic EEZ was zero.

Fishery Information

There is no historical information available that documents incidental mortality in either USA or Canadian Atlantic coast fisheries (Read 1994).

Current data on incidental takes in USA fisheries are available from several sources. In 1986, NMFS established a mandatory self-reported fisheries information system for large pelagic fisheries. Data files are maintained at Southeast Fisheries Science Center (SEFSC). The Northeast Fisheries Science Center (NEFSC) Fisheries Observer Observer Program was initiated in 1989, and since that year several fisheries have been covered by the program. In late 1992 and in 1993 the SEFSC provided observer coverage of pelagic longline vessels fishing off the Grand Banks (Tail of the Banks) and currently provides observer coverage of vessels fishing south of Cape Hatteras.

Total fishery-related mortality and serious injury cannot be estimated separately for each beaked whale species because of the uncertainty in species identification by fishery observers. The Atlantic Scientific Review

Group advised adopting the risk-averse strategy of assuming that any beaked whale stock which occurred in the US Atlantic EEZ might have been subject to the observed fishery-related mortality and serious injury.

Bycatch has been observed by NMFS sea samplers in the pelagic drift gillnet fishery, but no mortalities or serious injuries have been documented in the pelagic longline, pelagic trawl, Northeast multispecies sink gillnet, mid-Atlantic coastal gillnet, or North Atlantic bottom trawl fisheries by NMFS sea samplers.

Pelagic Drift Gillnet

The estimated total number of hauls in the pelagic drift gillnet fishery increased from 714 in 1989 to 1,144 in 1990; thereafter, with the introduction of quotas, effort was severely reduced. The estimated number of hauls in 1991, 1992, 1993, 1994, 1995, 1996, and 1998 were 233, 243, 232, 197, 164, 143, and 113 respectively. In 1996 and 1997, NMFS issued management regulations which prohibited the operation of this fishery in 1997. Further, in January 1999, NMFS issued a Final Rule to prohibit the use of driftnets (*i.e.*, permanent closure) in the North Atlantic swordfish fishery (50 CFR Part 630). Fifty-nine different vessels participated in this fishery at one time or another between 1989 and 1993. From 1994 to 1998, between 10 and 13 vessels have participated in the fishery. Observer coverage, expressed as percent of sets observed, was 8% in 1989, 6% in 1990, 20% in 1991, 40% in 1992, 42% in 1993, 87% in 1994, 99% in 1995, 64% in 1996, and 99% in 1998. Effort was concentrated along the southern edge of Georges Bank and off Cape Hatteras. Examination of the species composition of the catch and locations of the fishery throughout the year, suggested that the pelagic drift gillnet fishery be stratified into two strata, a southern or winter stratum, and a northern or summer stratum. Estimates of the total bycatch, for each year from 1989 to 1993, were obtained using the aggregated (pooled 1989-1993) catch rates, by strata (Northridge 1996). Estimates of total annual bycatch for 1994-1998 were estimated from the sum of the observed caught and the product of the average bycatch per haul and the number of unobserved hauls as recorded in self-reported fisheries information. Variances were estimated using bootstrap re-sampling techniques. Bycatch of beaked whales has only occurred from Georges Canyon to Hydrographer Canyon along the continental shelf break and continental slope during July to October. Forty-six fishery-related beaked whale mortalities were observed between 1989 and 1998. These included: 24 Sowerby's; 4 True's; 1 Cuvier's; and 17 undifferentiated beaked whales. Recent analysis of biological samples (genetics and morphological analysis) have been used to determine species identifications for some of the by-caught animals. Estimation of bycatch mortality by species are available for the 1994-1998 period. Prior estimates are for undifferentiated beaked whales. The estimated annual fishery-related mortality (CV in parentheses) was 60 in 1989 (0.21), 76 in 1990 (0.26), 13 in 1991 (0.21), 9.7 in 1992 (0.24), and 12 in 1993 (0.16).

The 1994-1998 estimates by 'species' are:

Year	Cuvier's	Sowerby's	True's	*Mesoplodon* spp.
1994	1 (0.14)	3 (0.09)	0	0
1995	0	6 (0)	1 (0)	3 (0)
1996	0	9 (0.12)	2 (0.26)	2 (0.25)
1997	NA	NA	NA	NA
1998	0	2 (0)	2 (0)	7 (0)

During July 1996, one beaked whale was entangled and released alive with "gear in/around a single body part". Annual mortality estimates do not include any animals injured and released alive.

Other Mortality

From 1992-2000, a total of 53 beaked whales stranded along the USA Atlantic coast between Florida and Massachusetts (NMFS unpublished data). This includes: 28 (includes one tentative identification) Gervais' beaked whales (one 1997 animal had plastics in esophagus and stomach, and Sargassum in esophagus; 2 animals that stranded in September 1998 in South Carolina showed signs of fishery interactions); 2 True's beaked whales; 5 Blainville's beaked whales; 1 Sowerby's beaked whale; 13 Cuvier's beaked whales (one 1996 animal had propeller marks, and one 2000 animal had a longline hook in the lower jaw) and 4 unidentified animals. The 1999 strandings data are still under review.

One stranding of Sowerby's beaked whale was recorded on Sable Island between 1970-1998 (Lucas and Hooker 2000). The whale's body was marked by wounds made by the cookiecutter shark (*Isistius brasiliensis*), which has previously been observed on beaked whales (Lucas and Hooker 2000).

Also, several unusual mass strandings of beaked whales in North Atlantic marine environments have been associated with naval activities. During the mid- to late 1980's multiple mass strandings of Cuvier's beaked whales (4 to about 20 per event) and small numbers of Gervais' beaked whale and Blainville's beaked whale occurred in the Canary Islands (Simmonds and Lopez-Jurado (1991). Twelve Cuvier's beaked whales that live stranded and subsequently died in the Mediterranean Sea on 12-13 May 1996 was associated with low frequency acoustic sonar tests conducted by the North Atlantic Treaty Organization (Frantzis 1998). In March 2000, fourteen beaked whales live stranded in the Bahamas; six beaked whales (5 Cuvier's and 1 Blainville's) died (Balcomb and Claridge 2001;

Anon. 2002). Four Cuvier's, 2 Blainville's , and 2 unidentified beaked whales were returned to sea. The fate of the animals returned to sea is unknown. Necropsy of six dead beaked whales revealed evidence of tissue trauma associated with an acoustic or impulse injury that caused the animals to strand. Subsequently, the animals died due to extreme physiologic stress associated with the physical stranding (i.e., hyperthermia, high endogenous catecholamine release) (Anon. 2002).

STATUS OF STOCK

The status of *Mesoplodon* beaked whales relative to OSP in US Atlantic EEZ is unknown. These species are not listed as threatened or endangered under the Endangered Species Act. Although a species specific PBR cannot be determined, the permanent closure of the pelagic drift gillnet fishery has eliminated the principal known source of incidental fishery mortality. The total fishery mortality and serious injury for this group is less than 10% of the calculated PBR and, therefore, can be considered to be insignificant and approaching zero mortality and serious injury rate. This is a strategic stock because of uncertainty regarding stock size and evidence of human induced mortality and serious injury associated with acoustic activities.

REFERENCES

Anon. 1990. Cruise results, NOAA Ship CHAPMAN, Cruise No. 90-05. Marine Mammal Sighting Survey. 5 pp. Available from: National Marine Fisheries Service, 166 Water Street, Woods Hole, MA 02543-1026.

Anon. 1991. Northeast cetacean aerial survey and interplatform study. NOAA-NMFS- SEFSC and NEFSC. 4 pp. Available from: National Marine Fisheries Service, 166 Water Street, Woods Hole, MA 02543-1026.

Anon. 1993. Cruise results, NOAA ship DELAWARE II, Cruise No. DEL 93-06, Marine mammal Survey. 5 pp. Available from: National Marine Fisheries Service, 166 Water Street, Woods Hole, MA 02543-1026.

Anon. 1994. Cruise results, NOAA ship RELENTLESS, Cruise No. RS 9402, Marine Mammal Survey/Warm Core Ring Study. 8 pp. Available from: National Marine Fisheries Service, 166 Water Street, Woods Hole, MA 02543-1026.

Anon. 2001. Joint interim report Bahamas marine mammal stranding event of 15-16 March 2000. (available from National Marine Fisheries Service Office of Protected Resources, Silver Spring, MD). 66 pp.

Balcomb, K. C. III and D. E. Claridge. 2001. A mass stranding of cetaceans caused by naval sonar in the Bahamas. *Bahamas J. Sci*. 2:2-12.

Barlow, J., S. L. Swartz, T. C. Eagle and P. R. Wade. 1995. U.S. Marine Mammal Stock Assessments: Guidelines for Preparation, Background, and a Summary of the 1995 Assessments. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-6, 73 pp.

Buckland, S. T., D. R. Andersen, K. P. Burnham and J. L. Laake. 1993. Distance sampling: Estimating abundance of biological populations. *Chapman and Hall*, New York, 446 pp.

CETAP. 1982. A characterization of marine mammals and turtles in the mid- and north Atlantic areas of the U.S. outer continental shelf. Cetacean and Turtle Assessment Program, University of Rhode Island. Final Report #AA551-CT8-48 to the Bureau of Land Management, Washington, DC, 538 pp.

Frantzis, A. 1998. Does acoustic testing strand whales? *Nature* 392:29.

Houston, J. 1990. Status of Blainville's beaked whale, *Mesoplodon densirostris*, in Canada. *Can. Field Nat.* 104(1): 117-120.

Laake, J. L., S. T. Buckland, D. R. Anderson and K. P. Burnham. 1993. DISTANCE user's guide, V2.0. Colorado Cooperative Fish & Wildlife Research Unit, Colorado State University, Ft. Collins, Colorado, 72 pp.

Leatherwood, S., D. K. Caldwell and H. E. Winn. 1976. Whales, dolphins, and porpoises of the western North Atlantic. A guide to their identification. U.S. Dept. of Commerce, NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS Circ. 396, 176 pp.

Lien J., F. Barry, K. Breeck, and U. Zuschlag. 1990. Status of Sowerby's Beaked Whale, *Mesoplodon bidens*, in Canada. *Can. Field Nat.* 104(1): 125-130.

Lucas, Z. N. and S. K. Hooker. 2000. Cetacean strandings on Sable Island, Nova Scotia, 1970-1998. *Can. Field Nat*.:114 (45-61).

Mead, J. G. 1984. Survey of reproductive data for the beaked whales (*Ziphiidae*). *Rep. int Whal. Commn*. Special Issue 6:91-96.

Mead, J. G. 1989. Beaked whales of the genus *Mesoplodon*. Pages 349-430 *in:* S. H., Ridgway and R. Harrison (eds), Handbook of marine mammals, Vol. 4: River Dolphins and toothed whales. *Academic press*, San Diego, 442 pp.

Mignucci-Giannoni, A. A., B. Pinto-Rodríguez, M. Velasco-Escudero, R. A. Montoya-Ospina, N. M. Jiménez, M.A. Rodríguez-López, E. H. Williams, Jr., and D. K. Odell. 1999. Cetacean strandings in Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands. *J. Cetacean Res. Manage*. 1:191-198.

Mullin, K. D. (in review). Abundance and distribution of cetaceans in the southern U.S. Atlantic Ocean during summer 1998. *Fish. Bull., U.S.*

Nawojchik, R. 1994. First record of *Mesoplodon densirostris* (Cetacea: Ziphiidae) from Rhode Island. *Mar. Mammal. Sci.* 10: 477-480.

Nicolas, J., A. Williams and G. Repucci. 1993. Observations of beaked whales (*Mesoplodon* spp.) in the western North Atlantic Ocean. Proceedings of the Tenth Biennial Conference on the Biology of Marine Mammals, Nov. 11-15, 1993, Galveston, TX (Abstract).

Palka, D. 1995. Abundance estimate of the Gulf of Maine harbor porpoise. *Rep. int Whal. Commn*. (Special Issue 16):27-50.

Palka, D., G. Waring and D. Potter. (in review). Abundances of cetaceans and sea turtles in the northwest Atlantic during summer 1995 and 1998. *Fish. Bull., U.S.*

Northridge, S. 1996. Estimation of cetacean mortality in the U.S. Atlantic swordfish and tuna drift gillnet and pair trawl fisheries. Final report to the Northeast Fisheries Science Center, Contract No. 40ENNF500160.

Read, A. J. 1994. Interactions between cetaceans and gillnet and trap fisheries in the Northwest Atlantic. *Rep. int Whal. Commn.* (Special Issue 1): 133-147.

Simmonds, M. P. and L. F. Lopez-Jurado. 1991. Whales and the military. *Nature* 351:448.

Trove, M. 1995. Live sighting of *Mesoplodon* CF. *M. Mirus*, True's Beaked Whale. *Mar. Mammal Sci.* 11(1): 80-85.

Wade, P. R., and R. P. Angliss. 1997. Guidelines for assessing marine mammal stocks: Report of the GAMMS Workshop April 3-5, 1996, Seattle, Washington. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-12, 93 pp.

Waring, G. T., C. P. Fairfield, C. M. Ruhsam and M. Sano. 1992. Cetaceans associated with Gulf Stream features off the northeastern USA shelf. *ICES C.M.* 1992/N:12. 29 pp.

Waring, G. T. 1998. Results of the summer 1991 R/V Chapman marine mammal sighting survey. NOAA NMFS NEFSC, Lab. Ref. Doc. No. 98-09, 21 pp. Available from: National Marine Fisheries Service, 166 Water Street, Woods Hole, MA 02543-1026.

Waring, G. T., D. L. Palka, P. J. Clapham, S. Swartz, M. C. Rossman, T. V. N. Cole, L. J. Hansen, K. D. Bisack, K. D. Mullin, R. S. Wells, D. K. Odell, and N. B. Barros. 1999. U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico marine mammal stock assessments — 1999. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo NMFS-NE-153, 196 pp.

January 2002

RISSO'S DOLPHIN (*Grampus griseus*): Western North Atlantic Stock

STOCK DEFINITION AND GEOGRAPHIC RANGE

Risso's dolphins are distributed worldwide in tropical and temperate seas. They generally have an oceanic range, and occur along the Atlantic coast of North America from Florida to eastern Newfoundland (Leatherwood *et al*. 1976; Baird and Stacey 1990). Off the northeast USA coast, Risso's dolphins are distributed along the continental shelf edge from Cape Hatteras northward to Georges Bank during the spring, summer, and autumn (CETAP 1982; Payne *et al*. 1984). In winter, the range begins at the mid-Atlantic bight and extends further into oceanic waters (Payne *et al*. 1984). In general, the population occupies the mid-Atlantic continental shelf edge year round, and is rarely seen in the Gulf of Maine (Payne *et al*. 1984). During 1990, 1991 and 1993, spring/summer surveys conducted in continental shelf edge and deeper oceanic waters had sightings of Risso's dolphins associated with strong bathymetric features, Gulf Stream warm-core rings, and the Gulf Stream north wall (Waring *et al*. 1992; Waring 1993). There is no information on stock differentiation of Risso's dolphin in the western North Atlantic.

POPULATION SIZE

Total numbers of Risso's dolphins off the USA or Canadian Atlantic coast are unknown, although eight estimates from selected regions of the habitat do exist for select time periods. Sightings were almost exclusively in the continental shelf edge and continental slope areas (Figure 1). An abundance of 4,980 Risso's dolphins (CV=0.34) was estimated from an aerial survey program conducted from 1978 to 1982 on the continental shelf and shelf edge waters between Cape Hatteras, North Carolina and Nova Scotia (CETAP 1982). An abundance of 11,017 (CV=0.58) Risso's dolphins was estimated from a June and July 1991 shipboard line transect sighting survey conducted primarily between the 200 and 2,000m isobaths from Cape Hatteras to Georges Bank (Waring *et al.* 1992; Waring 1998). An abundance of 6,496 (CV=0.74) and 16,818 (CV=0.52) Risso's dolphins was estimated from line transect aerial surveys conducted from August to September 1991 using the Twin Otter and AT-11, respectively (Anon. 1991). As recommended in the GAMS Workshop Report (Wade and Angliss 1997), estimates older than eight years are deemed unreliable, therefore should not be used for PBR determinations. Further, due to changes in survey methodology these data should not be used to make comparisons to more current estimates.

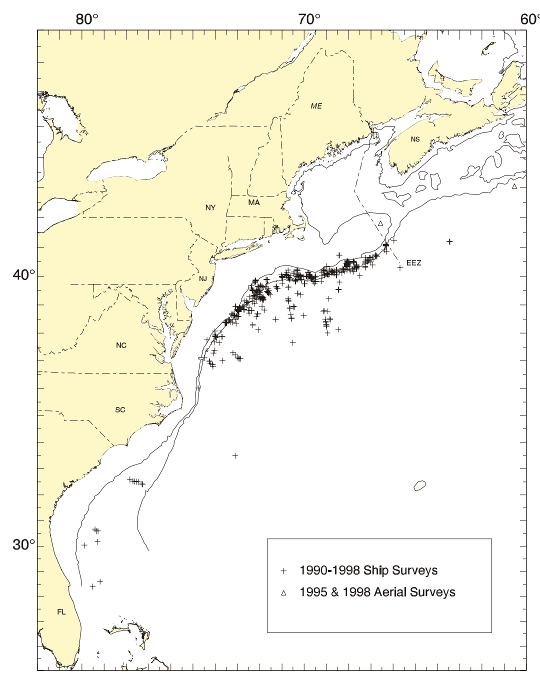


Figure 1. *Distribution of Risso's dolphin sightings from NEFSC and SEFSC shipboard and aerial surveys during the summer in 1990-1998. Isobaths are at 100 m and 1,000 m.*

An abundance of 212 (CV=0.62) Risso's dolphins was estimated from a June and July 1993 shipboard line transect sighting survey conducted principally between the 200 and 2,000m isobaths from the southern edge of Georges Bank, across the Northeast Channel to the southeastern edge of the Scotian Shelf (Anon. 1993). Data were collected by two alternating teams that searched with 25x150 binoculars and were analyzed using DISTANCE (Buckland *et al.* 1993; Laake *et al.* 1993). Estimates include school-size bias, if applicable, but do not include corrections for *g(0)* or dive-time. Variability was estimated using bootstrap resampling techniques.

An abundance of 5,587 (CV=1.16) Risso's dolphins was estimated from a July to September 1995 sighting survey conducted by two ships and an airplane that covered waters from Virginia to the mouth of the Gulf of St. Lawrence (Table 1; Palka *et al.* in review). Total track line length was 32,600 km. The ships covered waters between the 50 and 1000 fathom depth contour lines, the northern edge of the Gulf Stream, and the northern Gulf of Maine/Bay of Fundy region. The airplane covered waters in the mid-Atlantic from the coastline to the 50 fathom depth contour line, the southern Gulf of Maine, and shelf waters off Nova Scotia from the coastline to the 1000 fathom depth contour line. Data collection and analysis methods used were described in Palka (1996).

An abundance of 18,631 (CV=0.35) Risso's dolphins was estimated from a line transect sighting survey conducted during July 6 to September 6, 1998 by a ship and plane that surveyed 15,900 km of track line in waters north of Maryland (38° N) (Figure 1; Palka *et al.* in review). Shipboard data were analyzed using the modified direct duplicate method (Palka 1995) that accounts for school size bias and *g(0)*, the probability of detecting a group on the track line. Aerial data were not corrected for *g(0)*.

An abundance of 10,479 (CV=0.51) Risso's dolphins was estimated from a shipboard line transect sighting survey conducted between 8 July and 17 August 1998 that surveyed 5,570 km of track line in waters south of Maryland (38°N) (Figure 1; Mullin in review). Abundance estimates were made using the program DISTANCE (Buckland *et al.* 1993; Laake *et al.* 1993) where school size bias and ship attraction were accounted for.

The best available abundance estimate for Risso's dolphins, 29,110 (CV=0.29), is the sum of the estimates from the two 1998 USA Atlantic surveys where the estimate from the northern USA Atlantic is 18,631 (CV=0.35) and from the southern USA Atlantic is 10,479 (CV=0.51). This joint estimate is considered best because together these two surveys have the most complete coverage of the species' habitat.

Table 1. Summary of abundance estimates for the western North Atlantic Risso's dolphin. Month, year, and area covered during each abundance survey, resulting abundance estimate (N_{best}) and coefficient of variation (CV).

Month/Year	Area	N_{best}	CV
Jul-Sep 1995	Virginia to Gulf of St. Lawrence	5587	1.16
Jul-Sep 1998	Maryland to Gulf of St. Lawrence	18,631	0.35
Jul-Aug 1998	Florida to Maryland	10,479	0.51
Jul-Sep 1998	Gulf of St. Lawrence to Florida (COMBINED)	29,110	0.29

Minimum Population Estimate

The minimum population estimate is the lower limit of the two-tailed 60% confidence interval of the log-normally distributed best abundance estimate. This is equivalent to the 20th percentile of the log-normal distribution as specified by Wade and Angliss (1997). The best estimate of abundance for Risso's dolphins is 29,110 (CV=0.29). The minimum population estimate for the western North Atlantic Risso's dolphin is 22,916 (CV=0.29).

Current Population Trend

There are insufficient data to determine the population trends for this species.

CURRENT AND MAXIMUM NET PRODUCTIVITY RATES

Current and maximum net productivity rates are unknown for this stock. For purposes of this assessment, the maximum net productivity rate was assumed to be 0.04. This value is based on theoretical modeling showing that cetacean populations may not grow at rates much greater than 4% given the constraints of their reproductive life history (Barlow *et al*. 1995).

POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL REMOVAL

Potential Biological Removal (PBR) is the product of minimum population size, one-half the maximum productivity rate, and a "recovery" factor (MMPA Sec. 3. 16 U.S.C. 1362; Wade and Angliss 1997). The minimum population size is 22,916 (CV=0.29). The maximum productivity rate is 0.04 , the default value for cetaceans (Barlow *et al*. 1995). The "recovery" factor, which accounts for endangered, depleted, threatened stocks, or stocks of unknown status relative to optimum sustainable population (OSP) is assumed to be 0.48 because the CV of the average mortality estimate is between 0.3 and 0.6 (Wade and Angliss 1997). PBR for the western North Atlantic Risso's dolphin is 220.

ANNUAL HUMAN-CAUSED MORTALITY

Total annual estimated average fishery-related mortality or serious injury to this stock during 1996-2000 was 51 Risso's dolphins (CV=0.52; Table 2).

Fishery Information

Prior to 1977, there was no documentation of marine mammal bycatch in distant-water fleet (DWF) activities off the northeast coast of the USA. With implementation of the Magnuson Fisheries Conservation and Management Act (MFCMA) in that year, an observer program was established which has recorded fishery data and information of incidental bycatch of marine mammals. DWF effort in the USA Atlantic Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ) under MFCMA has been directed primarily towards Atlantic mackerel and squid. From 1977 through 1982, an average of 120 different foreign vessels per year (range 102-161) operated within the US Atlantic EEZ. In 1982, there were 112 different foreign vessels; 16%, or 18, were Japanese tuna longline vessels operating along the USA east coast. This was the first year that the Northeast Regional Observer Program assumed responsibility for observer coverage of the longline vessels. Between 1983 and 1991, the numbers of foreign vessels operating within US Atlantic EEZ each year were 67, 52, 62, 33, 27, 26, 14, 13, and 9, respectively. Between 1983 and 1988, the numbers of DWF vessels included 3, 5, 7, 6, 8, and 8, respectively, Japanese longline vessels. Observer coverage on DWF vessels was 25-35% during 1977-82, and increased to 58%, 86%, 95%, and 98%, respectively, in 1983-86. From 1987-91, 100% observer coverage was maintained. Foreign fishing operations for squid and mackerel ceased at the end of the 1986 and 1991 fishing seasons, respectively. NMFS foreign-fishery observers have reported four deaths of Risso's dolphins incidental to squid and mackerel fishing activities in the continental shelf and continental slope waters between March 1977 and December 1991 (Waring *et al*. 1990; NMFS unpublished data). Three animals were taken by squid trawlers and a single animal was killed in longline fishing operations.

Data on current incidental takes in USA fisheries are available from several sources. In 1986, NMFS established a mandatory self-reported fisheries information system for large pelagic fisheries. Data files are maintained at the Southeast Fisheries Science Center (SEFSC). The Northeast Fisheries Science Center (NEFSC) Fisheries Observer Observer Program was initiated in 1989, and since that year several fisheries have been covered by the program. In late 1992 and in 1993, the SEFSC provided observer coverage of pelagic longline vessels fishing off the Grand Banks (Tail of the Banks) and provides observer coverage of vessels fishing south of Cape Hatteras.

Bycatch has been observed by NMFS Sea Samplers in the pelagic drift gillnet fishery, pelagic pair trawl fishery, and pelagic longline fishery, but no mortalities or serious injuries have been documented in the Northeast multispecies sink gillnet, mid-Atlantic coastal gillnet, or North Atlantic bottom trawl observed fisheries.

Pelagic Drift Gillnet

The estimated total number of hauls in the pelagic drift gillnet fishery increased from 714 in 1989 to 1,144 in 1990; thereafter, with the introduction of quotas, effort was severely reduced. The estimated number of hauls in 1991, 1992, 1993, 1994, 1995,1996, and 1998 were 233, 243, 232, 197, 164,149, and 113 respectively. In 1996 and 1997, NMFS issued management regulations which prohibited the operation of this fishery in 1997. Further, in January 1999 NMFS issued a Final Rule to prohibit the use of driftnets (*i.e.*, permanent closure) in the North Atlantic swordfish fishery (50 CFR Part 630). Fifty-nine different vessels participated in this fishery at one time or another between 1989 and 1993. From 1994-1998, between 10 and 13 vessels have participated in the fishery. Observer coverage, expressed as percent of sets observed, was 8% in 1989, 6% in 1990, 20% in 1991, 40% in 1992, 42% in 1993, 87% in 1994, 99% in 1995, 64% in 1996, and 99% in 1998. Effort was concentrated along the southern edge of Georges Bank and off Cape Hatteras. Examination of the species composition of the catch and locations of the fishery throughout the year, suggested that the pelagic drift gillnet fishery be stratified into two strata, a southern or winter stratum, and a northern or summer stratum. Estimates of the total bycatch, for each year from 1989 to 1993, were obtained using the aggregated (pooled 1989-1993) catch rates, by strata (Northridge 1996). Estimates of total annual bycatch for 1994 and 1995 were estimated from the sum of the observed caught and the product of the average bycatch per haul and the number of unobserved hauls as recorded in self-reported fisheries information. Variances were estimated using bootstrap re-sampling techniques. Fifty-one Risso's dolphin mortalities were observed between 1989 and 1998. One animal was entangled and released alive. Bycatch occurred during July, September and October along continental shelf edge canyons off the southern New England coast. Estimated annual mortality and serious injury (CV in parentheses) attributable to the drift gillnet fishery was 87 in 1989 (0.52), 144 in 1990 (0.46), 21 in 1991 (0.55), 31 in 1992 (0.27), 14 in 1993 (0.42), 1.5 in 1994 (0.16), 6 in 1995 (0), 0 in 1996, no fishery in 1997, 9 in 1998 (0). Since this fishery no longer exists, it has been excluded from Table 2.

Pelagic Pair Trawl

Effort in the pelagic pair trawl fishery increased during the period 1989 to 1993, from zero hauls in 1989 and 1990, to an estimated 171 hauls in 1991, and then to an estimated 536 hauls in 1992, 586 in 1993, 407 in 1994, and 440 in 1995, respectively. This fishery ceased operations in 1996, when NMFS rejected a petition to consider pair trawl gear as an authorized gear type in the Atlantic tuna fishery. The fishery operated from August-November in 1991, from June-November in 1992, from June-October in 1993 (Northridge 1996), and from mid-summer to November in 1994 and 1995. Fisheries Observer began in October 1992 (Gerrior *et al*. 1994), and 48 sets (9% of the total) were sampled in that season, 102 hauls (17% of the total) were sampled in 1993. In 1994 and 1995, 52% and 55%, respectively, of the sets were observed. Nineteen vessels have operated in this fishery. The fishery extends from 35ºN to 41ºN, and from 69°W to 72°W. Approximately 50% of the total effort was within a one degree square at 39ºN, 72ºW, around Hudson Canyon. Examination of the 1991-1993 locations and species composition of the bycatch, showed little seasonal change for the six months of operation and did not warrant any seasonal or areal stratification of this fishery (Northridge 1996). One mortality was observed in 1992. Estimated annual fishery-related mortality (CV in parentheses) was 0.6 dolphins in 1991 (1.0), 4.3 in 1992 (0.76), 3.2 in 1993 (1.0), 0 in 1994 and 3.7 in 1995 (0.45). Since this fishery no longer exists, it has been excluded from Table 2.

During the 1994 and 1995 experimental fishing seasons, fishing gear experiments were conducted to collect data on environmental parameters, gear behavior, and gear handling practices to evaluate factors affecting catch and bycatch (Goudey 1995, 1996). Results of these studies were inconclusive in identifying factors responsible for marine mammal bycatch.

Pelagic Longline

Total effort, excluding the Gulf of Mexico, for the pelagic longline fishery, based on mandatory self-reported fisheries information, was 11,279 sets in 1991, 10,311 sets in 1992, 10,444 sets in 1993, 11,082 sets in 1994, 11,493 sets in 1995, 9,864 sets in 1996, 9,499 sets in 1997, 7,589 sets in 1998, 6,786 sets in 1999, and 6,582 sets in 2000 (Cramer 1994; Scott and Brown 1997; Johnson *et al.* 1999; Yeung 1999a; Yeung *et al*. 2000; Yeung 2001). This annual effort has been recalculated to include those sets targeting other species in conjunction with tuna/swordfish, instead of just effort that exclusively targeted tuna/swordfish as in previous reports (Johnson *et al.* 1999; Yeung 1999a). The result is an average increase in self-reported effort of roughly 10% on the average (Yeung *et al.* 2000). The fishery has been observed from January to March off Cape Hatteras, in May and June in the entire mid-Atlantic, and in July through December in the mid-Atlantic Bight and off Nova Scotia. This fishery has been monitored with 3-6% observer coverage, in terms of sets observed, since 1992. The 1993-1997 estimated take was based on a revised analysis of the observed incidental take and self-reported incidental take and effort data, and replaces previous estimates for the 1990-1993 and 1994-1995 periods (Cramer 1994; Scott and Brown 1997; Johnson *et al.* 1999). Further, Yeung (1999b), revised the 1992-1997 fishery mortality estimates in Johnson *et al.* (1999) to include seriously injured animals. The 1998, 1999, and 2000 bycatch estimates were from Yeung (1999a), Yeung *et al*. (2000), and Yeung (2001), respectively. Most of the estimated marine mammal bycatch was from US Atlantic EEZ waters between South Carolina and Cape Cod. Excluding the Gulf of Mexico, from 1992-2000 one mortality was observed in both 1994 and 2000, and 0 in other years. The observed number of seriously-injured but released alive individuals from 1992- 2000 was respectively 2, 0, 6, 4, 1, 0, 1, 1, and 1 (Cramer 1994; Scott and Brown 1997; Johnson *et al.* 1999; Yeung 1999a; Yeung *et al*. 2000; Yeung 2001)) (Table 2). Estimated annual fishery-related mortality (CV in parentheses) was 17 in 1994 (1.0), 41 in 2000 (1.0), and 0 in other years (Table 2). Seriously injured and released alive animals were estimated to be 54 (0.7) in 1992, 0 in 1993, 120 (0.57) in 1994, 103 (0.68) in 1995, 99 (1.0) in 1996, 0 in 1997, 57 (1.0) in 1998, 22 (1.0) in 1999, and 23 (1.0) in 2000 (Table 2).

Table 2. Summary of the incidental mortality of Risso's dolphin (*Grampus griseus*) by commercial fishery including the years sampled (Years), the number of vessels active within the fishery (Vessels), the type of data used (Data Type), the annual observer coverage (Observer Coverage), the observed mortalities and serious injuries recorded by on-board observers , the estimated annual mortality and serious injury , the combined annual estimates of mortality and serious injury (Estimated Combined Mortality), the estimated CV of the combined estimates (Estimated CVs) and the mean of the combined estimates (CV in parentheses).

Fishery	Years	Vessels[3]	Data Type [1]	Observer Coverage	Observed Serious Injury	Observed Mortality	Estimated Serious Injury	Estimated Mortality	Estimated Combined Mortality	Estimated CVs	Mean Annual Mortality
Pelagic Longline[2]	96-00	253, 245, 205, 193,186	Obs. Data Logbook	.03, .03, .03, .04, .04	1, 0, 1, 1, 1	0, 0, 0, 0, 1	99, 0, 57, 22, 23	0, 0, 0, 0, 41	99, 0, 57, 22, 64	1.0, 0, 1.0, 1.0, 1.0	48 (.55)
Northeast Multispecies Sink Gillnet	96-00	1993=349 1998=301	Obs. Data Weighout Trip Logbook	.04, .06, .05, .06, .06		0, 0, 0, 0, 1		0, 0, 0, 0, 15		0, 0, 0, 0, 1.06	3 (1.06)
TOTAL											51 (.52)

[1] Observer data (Obs. Data) are used to measure bycatch rates and the data are collected within the Northeast Fisheries Science Center (NEFSC) Fisheries Observer Program. NEFSC collects landings data (Weighout), and total landings are used as a measure of total effort for the coastal gillnet fishery.

[2] 1996-1999 mortality estimates were taken from Table 9 in Yeung *et al.* (NMFS Miami Laboratory PRD 99/00-13), and exclude the Gulf of Mexico. 2000 mortality estimates were taken from Table 10 in Yeung (2001).

[3] Number of vessels in the fishery are based on vessels reporting effort to the pelagic longline logbook.

Other mortality

From 1995-2000, thirteen Risso's dolphin strandings were recorded along the USA Atlantic coast (NMFS unpublished data). In eastern Canada, one Risso's dolphin stranding was reported on Sable Island, Nova Scotia from 1970-1998 (Lucas and Hooker 2000).

STATUS OF STOCK

The status of Risso's dolphins relative to OSP in the US Atlantic EEZ is unknown. The species is not listed as threatened or endangered under the Endangered Species Act. There are insufficient data to determine the population trends for this species. The total fishery mortality and serious injury for this stock is not less than 10% of the calculated PBR and, therefore, can not be considered to be insignificant and approaching a zero mortality and serious injury rate. The 1996-2000 average annual fishery-related mortality does not exceed PBR; therefore, this is not a strategic stock.

REFERENCES

Anon. 1991. Northeast cetacean aerial survey and interplatform study. NOAA-NMFS-SEFSC and NEFSC, 4 pp. Available from: National Marine Fisheries Service, 166 Water Street, Woods Hole, MA 02543-1026.

Anon. 1993. Cruise results, NOAA ship DELAWARE II, Cruise No. DEL 93-06, Marine mammal Survey. 5 pp. Available from: National Marine Fisheries Service, 166 Water Street, Woods Hole, MA 02543-1026.

Anon. 1994. Cruise results, NOAA ship RELENTLESS, Cruise No. RS 9402, Marine Mammal Survey/Warm Core Ring Study. 8 pp. Available from: National Marine Fisheries Service, 166 Water Street, Woods Hole, MA 02543-1026.

Barlow, J., S. L. Swartz, T. C. Eagle and P. R. Wade. 1995. U.S. Marine Mammal Stock Assessments: Guidelines for Preparation, Background, and a Summary of the 1995 Assessments. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-6, 73 pp.

Baird, R. W. and P. J. Stacey. 1990. Status of Risso's dolphin, *Grampus griseus*, in Canada. *Can. Field Nat*. 105:233-242.

Buckland, S. T., D. R. Anderson, K. P. Burnham and S. L. Laake. 1993. Distance sampling: estimating abundance of biological populations. *Chapman and Hall*, New York, NY, 446 pp.

CETAP. 1982. A characterization of marine mammals and turtles in the mid- and north Atlantic areas of the U.S. outer continental shelf. Cetacean and Turtle Assessment Program, University of Rhode Island. Final Report #AA551-CT8-48 to the Bureau of Land Management, Washington, DC, 538 pp.

Cramer J. 1994. Large pelagic logbook newsletter - 1993. NOAA Tech. Mem. NMFS-SEFSC-352, 19 pp. NMFS, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, Miami, FL.

Gerrior, P., A. S. Williams and D. J. Christensen. 1994. Observations of the 1992 U.S. pelagic pair trawl fishery in the Northwest Atlantic. *U.S. Mar. Fish. Rev.* 56(3): 24-27.

Goudey, C. A. 1995. The 1994 experimental pair trawl fishery for tuna in the northwest Atlantic. Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Sea Grant, MITSG 95-6, Cambridge, MA. 10 pp.

Goudey, C. A. 1996. The 1995 experimental pair trawl fishery for tuna in the northwest Atlantic. Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Sea Grant, MITSG 95-6, Cambridge, MA. 13 pp.

Johnson, D. R., C. A. Brown and C. Yeung. 1999. Estimates of marine mammal and marine turtle catch by the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet in 1992-1997. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-418, 70 pp. NMFS, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, Miami, FL.

Laake, J. L., S. T. Buckland, D. R. Anderson and K. P. Burnham. 1993. DISTANCE user's guide, V2.0. Colorado Cooperative Fish and Wildlife Research Unit, Colorado State University, Ft. Collins, Colorado. 72 pp.

Leatherwood, S., D. K. Caldwell and H. E. Winn. 1976. Whales, dolphins, and porpoises of the western North Atlantic. A guide to their identification. U.S. Dept. of Commerce, NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS Circ. 396, 176 pp.

Lucas, Z. N. and S. K. Hooker. 2000. Cetacean strandings on Sable Island, Nova Scotia, 1970-1998. *Can. Field Nat.*:114 (45-61).

Mullin, K. D. (in review). Abundance and distribution of cetaceans in the southern U.S. Atlantic Ocean during summer 1998. *Fish. Bull., U.S.*

Northridge, S. 1996. Estimation of cetacean mortality in the U.S. Atlantic swordfish and tuna drift gillnet and pair trawl fisheries. Final report to the Northeast Fisheries Science Center, Contract No. 40ENNF500160.

Palka, D. 1995. Abundance estimate of the Gulf of Maine harbor porpoise. Biology of the Phocoenids. *Rep. int Whal. Commn*. (Special Issue 16):27-50.

Palka, D., G. Waring, and D. Potter. (in review). Abundances of cetaceans and sea turtles in the northwest Atlantic during summer 1995 and 1998. *Fish. Bull., U.S.*

Payne, P. M., L. A. Selzer and A. R. Knowlton. 1984. Distribution and density of cetaceans, marine turtles, and seabirds in the shelf waters of the northeastern United States, June 1980-December 1983, based on shipboard observations. 245 p. NOAA/NMFS Contract No. NA-81-FA-C-00023.

Scott, G. P. and C. A. Brown. 1997. Estimates of marine mammal and marine turtle catch by the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet in 1994-1995. Miami Laboratory Contribution MIA-96/97-28

Wade, P. R. and R. P. Angliss. 1997. Guidelines for assessing marine mammal stocks: Report of the GAMMS Workshop April 3-5, 1996, Seattle, Washington. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-12, 93 pp.

Waring, G. T., P. Gerrior, P. M. Payne, B. L. Parry and J. R. Nicolas. 1990. Incidental take of marine mammals in foreign fishery activities off the northeast United States, 1977-1988. *Fish. Bull., U.S.,* 88:347-360.

Waring, G. T., C. P. Fairfield, C. M. Ruhsam and M. Sano. 1992. Cetaceans associated with Gulf Stream features off the northeastern USA shelf. *ICES Marine Mammals Comm.* CM 1992/N:12, 29 pp.

Waring, G. T. 1993. Spatial patterns of six cetaceans along a linear habitat. Proceedings of the Tenth Biennial Conference on the Biology of Marine Mammals, Nov. 11-15, 1993, Galveston, TX (Abstract)

Waring, G.T. 1998. Results of the summer 1991 R/V Chapman marine mammal sighting survey. NOAA-NMFS-NEFSC, Lab. Ref. Doc. No. 98-09, 21 pp. Available from: National Marine Fisheries Service, 166 Water Street, Woods Hole, MA 02543-1026.

Waring, G. T., D. L. Palka, P. J. Clapham, S. Swartz, M. C. Rossman, T. V. N. Cole, L. J. Hansen, K. D. Bisack, K. D. Mullin, R. S. Wells, D. K. Odell, and N. B. Barros. 1999. U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico marine mammal stock assessments — 1999. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo NMFS-NE-153, 196pp.

Yeung, C. 1999a. Estimates of marine mammal and marine turtle bycatch by the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet in 1998. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-430, 26 pp. NMFS, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, Miami, FL.

Yeung, C. 1999b. Revised Mortality Estimates of Marine Mammal Bycatch in 1992-1997 based on Serious Injury Guidelines. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-429, 23 pp. NMFS, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, Miami, FL.

Yeung, C., S. Epperly, and C. A. Brown. 2000. Preliminary revised estimates of marine mammal and marine turtle bycatch by the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet, 1992-1999. NMFS, Miami Lab. PRD Contribution Number 99/00-13. 58 pp.

Yeung, C. 2001. Estimates of marine mammal and marine turtle bycatch by the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet in 1999-2000. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-467, 43 p. NMFS, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, Miami, FL.

SHORT-FINNED PILOT WHALE (*Globicephala macrorhynchus*): Western North Atlantic Stock

STOCK DEFINITION AND GEOGRAPHIC RANGE

There are two species of pilot whales in the Western Atlantic: the Atlantic or long-finned pilot whale, *Globicephala melas*, and the short-finned pilot whale, *G. macrorhynchus*. These species are difficult to identify to the species level at sea; therefore, some of the descriptive material below refers to *Globicephala* sp. and is identified as such. The species boundary is considered to be in the New Jersey to Cape Hatteras area. Sightings north of this area are likely *G. melas*. The short-finned pilot whale is distributed worldwide in tropical to warm temperate waters (Leatherwood and Reeves 1983). The northern extent of the range of this species within the USA Atlantic Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ) is generally thought to be Cape Hatteras, North Carolina (Leatherwood and Reeves 1983). Sightings of these animals in US Atlantic EEZ occur primarily within the Gulf Stream [Southeast Fisheries Science Center (SEFSC) unpublished data], and along the continental shelf and continental slope in the northern Gulf of Mexico (Mullin *et al*. 1991; SEFSC unpublished data). There is no information on stock differentiation for the Atlantic population.

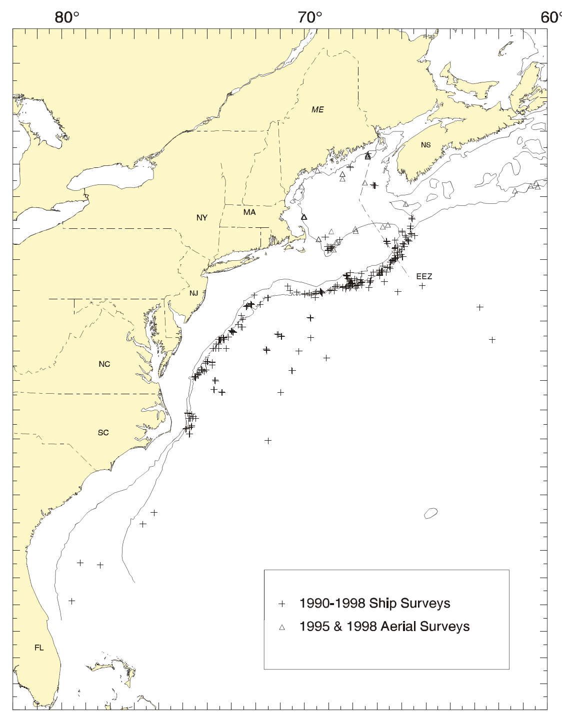


Figure 1. *Distribution of pilot whale sightings from NEFSC and SEFSC shipboard and aerial surveys during the summer in 1990-1998. Isobaths are at 100 m and 1,000 m.*

POPULATION SIZE

The total number of short-finned pilot whales off the eastern USA and Canadian Atlantic coast is unknown, although ten estimates from selected regions of the habitat do exist for select time periods. Sightings were almost exclusively in the continental shelf edge and continental slope areas (Figure 1). Two estimates were derived from catch data and population models that estimated the abundance of the entire stock. Seven seasonal estimates are available from selected regions in USA waters during spring, summer and autumn 1978-82, August 1990, June-July 1991, August-September 1991, June-July 1993, July-September 1995, and July-August 1998. Because long-finned and short-finned pilot whales are difficult to identify at sea, seasonal abundance estimates were reported for *Globicephala* sp., both long-finned and short-finned pilot whales. One estimate is available from the Gulf of St. Lawrence.

Mitchell (1974) used cumulative catch data from the 1951-61 drive fishery off Newfoundland to estimate the initial population size (ca. 50,000 animals).

Mercer (1975), used population models to estimate a population in the same region of between 43,000-96,000 long-finned pilot whales, with a range of 50,000-60,000 being considered the best estimate.

An abundance of 11,120 (CV=0.29) *Globicephala* sp. was estimated from an aerial survey program conducted from 1978 to 1982 on the continental shelf and shelf edge waters between Cape Hatteras, North Carolina and Nova Scotia (CETAP 1982). An abundance of 3,636 (CV=0.36) *Globicephala* sp. was estimated from a June and July 1991 shipboard line transect sighting survey conducted primarily between the 200 and 2,000 m isobaths from Cape Hatteras to Georges Bank (Waring *et al.* 1992; Waring 1998). An abundance of 3,368 (CV=0.28) and 5,377 (CV=0.53) *Globicephala* sp. was estimated from line transect aerial surveys conducted from August to September 1991 using the Twin Otter and AT-11, respectively (Anon. 1991). As recommended in the GAMS Workshop Report (Wade and Angliss 1997), estimates older than eight years are deemed unreliable, and therefore should not be used for PBR determinations. Further, due to changes in survey methodology, these data should not be used to make comparisons to more current estimates.

An abundance of 668 (CV=0.55) *Globicephala* sp. was estimated from a June and July 1993 shipboard line transect sighting survey conducted principally between the 200 and 2,000 m isobaths from the southern edge of Georges Bank, across the Northeast Channel to the southeastern edge of the Scotian Shelf (Table 1; Anon. 1993b).

Data were collected by two alternating teams that searched with 25x150 binoculars and were analyzed using DISTANCE (Buckland *et al.* 1993; Laake *et al.* 1993). Estimates include school-size bias, if applicable, but do not include corrections for *g(0)* or dive-time. Variability was estimated using bootstrap resampling techniques.

An abundance of 8,176 (CV=0.65) *Globicephala* sp. was estimated from a July to September 1995 sighting survey conducted by two ships and an airplane that covered waters from Virginia to the mouth of the Gulf of St. Lawrence (Table 1; Palka *et al.* in review). Total track line length was 32,600 km. The ships covered waters between the 50 and 1000 fathom depth contour lines, the northern edge of the Gulf Stream, and the northern Gulf of Maine/Bay of Fundy region. The airplane covered waters in the mid-Atlantic from the coastline to the 50 fathom depth contour line, the southern Gulf of Maine, and shelf waters off Nova Scotia from the coastline to the 1000 fathom depth contour line. Data collection and analysis methods used were described in Palka (1996).

Kingsley and Reeves (1998) obtained an abundance estimate of 1,600 long-finned pilot whales (CV=0.65) from a late August and early September aerial survey of cetaceans in the Gulf of St. Lawrence in 1995 and 1998 (Table 1). Based on an examination of long-finned pilot whale summer distribution patterns and information on stock structure, it was deemed appropriate to combine these estimates with NMFS 1995 summer survey data. The best 1995 abundance estimate for *Globicephala* sp., 9,776 (CV=0.55), is the sum of the estimates from the USA and Canadian surveys, where the estimate from the USA survey is 8,176 (CV=0.65) and from the Canadian, 1,600 (CV=0.65).

An abundance of 9,800 (CV=0.34) *Globicephala* sp. was estimated from a line transect sighting survey conducted during July 6 to September 6, 1998 by a ship and plane that surveyed 15,900 km of track line in waters north of Maryland (38° N) (Figure 1; Palka *et al.* in review). Shipboard data were analyzed using the modified direct duplicate method (Palka 1995) that accounts for school size bias and *g(0)*, the probability of detecting a group on the track line. Aerial data were not corrected for *g(0)*.

An abundance of 4,724 (CV=0.61) *Globicephala* sp. was estimated from a shipboard line transect sighting survey conducted between 8 July and 17 August 1998 that surveyed 5,570 km of track line in waters south of Maryland (38°N) (Figure 1; Mullin in review). Abundance estimates were made using the program DISTANCE (Buckland *et al.* 1993; Laake *et al.* 1993) where school size bias and ship attraction were accounted for.

The best available abundance estimate for *Globicephala* sp., 14,524 (CV=0.30), is the sum of the estimates from the two 1998 USA Atlantic surveys, where the estimate from the northern USA Atlantic is 9,800 (CV=0.34) and from the southern USA Atlantic is 4,724 (CV=0.61). This joint estimate is considered best because together these two surveys have the most complete coverage of the species' habitat.

Table 1. Summary of abundance estimates for the western North Atlantic *Globicephala* sp. Month, year, and area covered during each abundance survey, and resulting abundance estimate (N_{best}) and coefficient of variation (CV).

Month/Year	Area	N_{best}	CV
Jun-Jul 1993	Georges Bank to Scotian shelf, shelf edge only	668	0.55
Jul-Sep 1995	Virginia to Gulf of St. Lawrence	8,176	0.65
Aug-Sep 1995	Gulf of St. Lawrence	1,600	0.65
Jul-Sep 1995	Virginia to Gulf of St. Lawrence	9,776	0.55
Jul-Sep 1998	Maryland to Gulf of St. Lawrence	9,800	0.34
Jul-Aug 1998	Florida to Maryland	4,724	0.61
Jul-Sep 1998	Gulf of St. Lawrence to Florida (COMBINED)	14,524	0.30

Minimum Population Estimate

The minimum population estimate is the lower limit of the two-tailed 60% confidence interval of the log-normally distributed best abundance estimate. This is equivalent to the 20th percentile of the log-normal distribution as specified by Wade and Angliss (1997). The best estimate of abundance for *Globicephala* sp. is 14,524 (CV=0.30). The minimum population estimate for *Globicephala* sp. is 11,343 (CV=0.30).

Current Population Trend

There are insufficient data to determine the population trends for this species.

CURRENT AND MAXIMUM NET PRODUCTIVITY RATES

Current and maximum net productivity rates are unknown for this stock. For purposes of this assessment, the maximum net productivity rate was assumed to be 0.04. This value is based on theoretical modeling showing that cetacean populations may not grow at rates much greater than 4% given the constraints of their reproductive life history (Barlow *et al*. 1995).

POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL REMOVAL

Potential Biological Removal (PBR) is the product of minimum population size, one-half the maximum productivity rate, and a "recovery" factor (MMPA Sec. 3. 16 U.S.C. 1362; Wade and Angliss 1997). The minimum population size for *Globicephala* sp. is 11,343 (CV=0.30). The maximum productivity rate is 0.04, the default value for cetaceans. The "recovery" factor, which accounts for endangered, depleted, threatened stocks, or stocks of unknown status relative to optimum sustainable population (OSP) is assumed to be .48 because the CV of the average mortality estimate is between 0.3-0.6 (Wade and Angliss 1997), and because this stock is of unknown status. PBR for the western North Atlantic *Globicephala* sp. is 108.

ANNUAL HUMAN-CAUSED MORTALITY

Total fishery-related mortality and serious injury cannot be estimated separately for the two species of pilot whales in the US Atlantic EEZ because of the uncertainty in species identification by fishery observers. The Atlantic Scientific Review Group advised adopting the risk-averse strategy of assuming that either species might have been subject to the observed fishery-related mortality and serious injury. Total annual estimated average fishery-related mortality or serious injury of this stock during 1996-2000 in the USA fisheries listed below was 193 pilot whales (CV=0.43) (Table 2). The Canadian average annual mortality estimate for 1996 from the Nova Scotia trawl fisheries is 6 long-finned pilot whales. It is not possible to estimate variance of the Canadian estimate. The total average annual mortality estimate for 1996-2000 from the USA and Nova Scotia trawl fisheries is 199 (CV = 0.43) (Table 2).

Fishery Information

USA

The level of past or current, direct, human-caused mortality of short-finned pilot whales in the US Atlantic EEZ is unknown. The short-finned pilot whale has been taken in the pelagic longline fishery in Atlantic waters off the southeastern USA (Lee *et al*. 1994; SEFSC unpublished data).

Prior to 1977, there was no documentation of marine mammal bycatch in distant-water fleet (DWF) activities off the northeast coast of the USA. A fishery observer program, which has collected fishery data and information on incidental bycatch of marine mammals, was established in 1977 with the implementation of the Magnuson Fisheries Conservation and Management Act (MFCMA). DWF effort in the US Atlantic EEZ under MFCMA has been directed primarily towards Atlantic mackerel and squid. An average of 120 different foreign vessels per year (range 102-161) operated within the US Atlantic EEZ during 1977 through 1982. In 1982, there were 112 different foreign vessels; 18 (16%) were Japanese tuna longline vessels operating along the USA Atlantic coast. This was the first year that the Northeast Regional Observer Program assumed responsibility for observer coverage of the longline vessels. The number of foreign vessels operating within the US Atlantic EEZ each year between 1983 and 1991 averaged 33 and ranged from 9 to 67. The number of Japanese longline vessels included among the DWF vessels averaged 6 and ranged from 3 to 8 between 1983 and 1988. MFCMA observer coverage on DWF vessels was 25-35% during 1977-82, increased to 58%, 86%, 95%, and 98%, respectively, during 1983-86, and 100% observer coverage was maintained from 1987-91. Foreign fishing operations for squid ceased at the end of the 1986 fishing season and, for mackerel, at the end of the 1991 fishing season.

During 1977-1991, observers in this program recorded 436 pilot whale mortalities in foreign-fishing activities (Waring *et al*. 1990; Waring 1995). A total of 391 (90%) were taken in the mackerel fishery, and 41 (9%) occurred during *Loligo* and *Illex* squid-fishing operations. This total includes 48 documented takes by USA vessels involved in joint venture fishing operations in which USA captains transfer their catches to foreign processing vessels. Due to temporal fishing restrictions, the bycatch occurred during winter/spring (December to May) in continental shelf and continental shelf edge waters (Fairfield *et al*. 1993; Waring 1995); however, the majority of the takes occurred in late spring along the 100 m isobath. Two animals were also caught in both the hake fishery and tuna longline fisheries (Waring *et al*. 1990).

The distribution of long-finned pilot whale, a northern species, overlaps with that of the short-finned pilot whale, a predominantly southern species, between 35°30'N to 38°00'N (Leatherwood *et al*. 1976). Although long-finned pilot whales are most likely taken in the waters north of Delaware Bay, many of the pilot whale takes are not identified to species and bycatch does occur in the overlap area. In this summary, therefore, long-finned pilot whales (*Globicephala melas*) and unidentified pilot whales (*Globicephala* sp.) are considered together.

Data on current incidental takes in USA fisheries are available from several sources. In 1986, NMFS established a mandatory self-reported fisheries information system for large pelagic fisheries. Data files are maintained at the Southeast Fisheries Science Center (SEFSC). The Northeast Fisheries Science Center (NEFSC) Fisheries Observer Observer Program was initiated in 1989, and since that year several fisheries have been covered by the program. In late 1992 and in 1993, the SEFSC provided observer coverage of pelagic longline vessels fishing off the Grand Banks (Tail of the Banks) and provides observer coverage of vessels fishing south of Cape Hatteras.

Bycatch has been observed by NMFS Sea Samplers in the pelagic drift gillnet, pelagic longline, and pelagic pair trawl, bluefin tuna purse seine, North Atlantic bottom trawl, Atlantic squid, mackerel, butterfish trawl, and Mid-Atlantic coastal gillnet fisheries, but no mortalities or serious injuries have documented in the Northeast multispecies sink gillnet fishery.

Pelagic Drift Gillnet

The estimated total number of hauls in the pelagic drift gillnet fishery increased from 714 in 1989 to 1,144 in 1990; thereafter, with the introduction of quotas, effort was severely reduced. The estimated number of hauls in 1991, 1992, 1993, 1994, 1995, 1996, and 1998 were 233, 243, 232, 197, 164, 149, and 113 respectively. In 1996 and 1997, NMFS issued management regulations which prohibited the operation of this fishery in 1997. Further, in January 1999 NMFS issued a Final Rule to prohibit the use of driftnets (*i.e.*, permanent closure) in the North Atlantic swordfish fishery (50 CFR Part 630). Fifty-nine different vessels participated in this fishery at one time or another between 1989 and 1993. From 1994 to 1998, between 10 and 13 vessels participated in the fishery. Observer coverage, expressed as percent of sets observed, was 8% in 1989, 6% in 1990, 20% in 1991, 40% in 1992, 42% in 1993, 87% in 1994, 99% in 1995, 64% in 1996, no fishery in 1997, and 99% in 1998. Effort was concentrated along the southern edge of Georges Bank and off Cape Hatteras. Examination of the species composition of the catch and locations of the fishery throughout the year, suggested that the pelagic drift gillnet fishery be stratified into two strata, a southern or winter stratum, and a northern or summer stratum. Estimates of the total bycatch, from 1989 to 1993, were obtained using the aggregated (pooled 1989-1993) catch rates, by strata (Northridge 1996). Estimates of total annual bycatch for 1994 and 1995 were estimated from the sum of the observed caught and the product of the average bycatch per haul and the number of unobserved hauls as recorded in self-reported fisheries information. Variances were estimated using bootstrap re-sampling techniques. Between 1989 and 1998, 87 mortalities were observed in the large pelagic drift gillnet fishery. The annual fishery-related mortality (CV in parentheses) was 77 in 1989 (0.24), 132 in 1990 (0.24), 30 in 1991 (0.26), 33 in 1992 (0.16), 31 in 1993 (0.19), 20 in 1994 (0.06), 9.1 in 1995 (0), 11 in 1996 (.17), no fishery in 1997, and 12 in 1998 (0). Since this fishery no longer exists it has been excluded from Table 2. Pilot whales were taken along the continental shelf edge, northeast of Cape Hatteras in January and February. Takes were recorded at the continental shelf edge east of Cape Charles, Virginia, in June. Pilot whales were taken from Hydrographer Canyon along the Great South Channel to Georges Bank from July-November. Takes occurred at the Oceanographer Canyon continental shelf break and along the continental shelf northeast of Cape Hatteras in October-November.

Pelagic Pair Trawl

Effort in the pelagic pair trawl fishery has increased during the period 1989 to 1993, from zero hauls in 1989 and 1990, to an estimated 171 hauls in 1991, and then to an estimated 536 hauls in 1992, 586 in 1993, 407 in 1994, and 440 in 1995. This fishery ceased operations in 1996, when NMFS rejected a petition to consider pair trawl gear as an authorized gear type in the Atlantic tunas fishery. The fishery operated from August-November in 1991, from June-November in 1992, from June-October in 1993, and from mid-summer to November in 1994 and 1995. Fisheries Observer began in October 1992 (Gerrior *et al*. 1994), and 48 sets (9% of the total) were sampled in that season, 102 hauls (17% of the total) were sampled in 1993. In 1994 and 1995, 52% and 54%, respectively, of the sets were observed. Twelve vessels have operated in this fishery. The fishery extends from 35ºN to 41ºN, and from 69°W to 72°W. Approximately 50% of the total effort was within a one degree square at 39ºN, 72ºW, around Hudson Canyon. Examination of the 1991-1993 locations and species composition of the bycatch, showed little seasonal change for the six months of operation and did not warrant any seasonal or areal stratification of this fishery (Northridge 1996). Five pilot whale (*Globicephala* sp.) mortalities were reported in the self-reported fisheries information in 1993. In 1994 and 1995 observers reported 1 and 12 mortalities, respectively. Since this fishery no longer exists, it has been excluded from Table 2.

During the 1994 and 1995 experimental fishing seasons, fishing gear experiments were conducted to collect data on environmental parameters, gear behavior, and gear handling practices to evaluate factors affecting catch and bycatch (Goudey 1995, 1996). Results of these studies were inconclusive in identifying factors responsible for marine mammal bycatch.

Pelagic Longline

Total effort, excluding the Gulf of Mexico, for the pelagic longline fishery, based on mandatory self-reported fisheries information, was 11,279 sets in 1991, 10,311 sets in 1992, 10,444 sets in 1993, 11,082 sets in 1994, 11,493 sets in 1995, 9,864 sets in 1996, 9,499 sets in 1997, 7,589 sets in 1998, 6,770 sets in 1999, and 6,582 sets in 2000 (Cramer 1994; Scott and Brown 1997; Johnson *et al.* 1999; Yeung 1999a; Yeung *et al*. 2000; Yeung, 2001). This annual effort has been recalculated to include those sets targeting other species in conjunction with tuna/swordfish, instead of just effort that exclusively targeted tuna/swordfish as in previous reports (Johnson *et al.* 1999; Yeung 1999a). The result is an average increase in self-reported effort of roughly 10% (Yeung *et al.* 2000). The fishery has been observed from January to March off Cape Hatteras, in May and June in the entire mid-Atlantic, and in July through December in the mid-Atlantic Bight and off Nova Scotia. This fishery has been monitored with 3-6% observer coverage, in terms of sets observed, since 1992. The 1993-1997 estimated take was based on a revised analysis of the observed incidental take and self-reported incidental take and effort data, and replaces previous estimates for the 1990-1993 and 1994-1995 periods (Cramer 1994; Scott and Brown 1997; Johnson *et al.* 1999). Further, Yeung (1999b) revised the 1992-1997 fishery mortality estimates in Johnson *et al.* (1999) to include seriously injured animals. The 1998, 1999 and 2000 bycatch estimates were from Yeung (1999a), Yeung *et al.* (2000), and Yeung (2001), respectively. Most of the estimated marine mammal bycatch was from US Atlantic EEZ waters between South Carolina and Cape Cod (Johnson *et al.* 1999). Pilot whales are frequently observed feeding on hooked fish, particularly big-eye tuna (NMFS unpublished data). Between 1992-2000, 70 pilot whales (including

2 identified as a short-finned pilot whales) were released alive, including 36 that were considered seriously injured (of which 1 was identified as a short-finned pilot whale), and 4 mortalities were observed. January-March bycatch was concentrated on the continental shelf edge northeast of Cape Hatteras. Bycatch was recorded in this area during April-June, and takes also occurred north of Hydrographer Canyon off the continental shelf in water over 1,000 fathoms during April-June. During the July-September period, takes occurred on the continental shelf edge east of Cape Charles, Virginia, and on Block Canyon slope in over 1,000 fathoms of water. October-December bycatch occurred along the 20 to 50 fathom contour lines between Barnegatt Bay and Cape Hatteras. The estimated fishery-related mortality to pilot whales in the US Atlantic (excluding the Gulf of Mexico) attributable to this fishery was: 127 in 1992 (CV=1.00) and 93 in 1999 (CV=1.00). The estimated serious injuries were 40 (CV=0.71) in 1992, 19 (CV=1.00) in 1993, 232 (CV=0.53) in 1994, 345 (CV=0.51) in 1995, 0 from 1996 to 1998, 288 (CV=0.79) in 1999, and 109 (CV=0.88) in 2000. This includes 37 estimated short-finned pilot whales in 1995 (CV=1.00). The average annual mortality between 1996 and 2000 was 103 pilot whales (CV=0.63) (Table 2). Seriously injured and released alive animals are combined with mortalities in the category 'combined mortality'.

Bluefin Tuna Purse Seine

The tuna purse seine fishery between Cape Hatteras and Cape Cod is directed at small and medium bluefin and skip jack for the canning industry, while north of Cape Cod purse seine vessels are directed at large medium and giant bluefin tuna (NMFS 1995). The latter fishery is entirely separate from any other Atlantic tuna purse seine fishery. Spotter aircraft are used to locate fish schools. The official start date is August 15, set by regulation. Individual vessel quotas (IVQs) and a limited access system prevent a derby fishery situation. Catch rates are high with this gear and consequently, the season usually only lasts a few weeks for large mediums and giants. The 1996 regulations allocated 250 MT (5 IVQs) with a minimum of 90% giants and 10% large mediums. Limited observer data are available for the bluefin tuna purse seine fishery. Out of 45 total trips made in 1996, 43 trips (95.6%) were observed. Forty-four sets were made on the 43 observed trips and all sets were observed. A total of 136 days were covered. Two interactions with pilot whales were observed in 1996. In one interaction, the net was actually pursed around 1 pilot whale, the rings were released and the animal escaped alive, condition unknown. This set occurred east of the Great South Channel and just north of the Cultivator Shoals region on Georges Bank. In a second interaction, 5 pilot whales were encircled in a set. The net was opened prior to pursing to let the whales swim free, apparently uninjured. This set occurred on the Cultivator Shoals region on Georges Bank. Since 1996, this fishery has not been observed.

North Atlantic Bottom Trawl

Vessels in the North Atlantic bottom trawl fishery, a Category III fishery under the MMPA, were observed in order to meet fishery management needs, rather than marine mammal management needs. An average of 970 (CV=0.04) vessels (full and part time) participated annually in the fishery during 1989-1993. The fishery is active in New England in all seasons. One mortality was documented in 1990, and one animal was released alive and uninjured in 1993. The estimated fishery-related mortality to pilot whales in the USA Atlantic attributable to this fishery was: 0 in 1994-1998, 228 in 1999, and 0 in 2000. The average annual mortality between 1996-2000 was 46 pilot whales (CV=1.03) (Table 2). However, these estimates should be viewed with caution due to the extremely low (<1%) observer coverage.

Atlantic Squid, Mackerel, Butterfish Trawl

The mid-Atlantic mackerel and squid trawl fisheries were combined into the Atlantic mid-water trawl fishery in the revised proposed list of fisheries in 1995. The fishery occurs along the USA mid-Atlantic continental shelf region between New Brunswick, Canada, and Cape Hatteras year around. The mackerel trawl fishery was classified as a Category II fishery since 1990 and the squid fishery was originally classified as a Category II fishery in 1990, but was reclassified as a Category III fishery in 1992. The combined fishery was then reclassified as a Category II fishery in 1995. In 1996, mackerel, squid, and butterfish trawl fisheries were combined into the Atlantic squid, mackerel, butterfish trawl fishery, and maintained a Category II classification. Three fishery-related mortalities of pilot whales were reported in self-reported fisheries information from the mackerel trawl fishery between 1990-1992. Six mortalities were observed in 1996, and one in years 1998 and 1999. The 1996 and 1998 bycatch occurred in the *Illex* squid fishery, and the 1999 in the *Loligo* fishery. The estimated fishery-related mortality to pilot whales in the USA Atlantic attributable to this fishery was: 45 in 1996 (CV=1.27), 0 in 1997, 85 in 1998 (CV=0.65), 49 in 1999 (CV=0.97) and 34 in 2000 (CV=0.65); average annual mortality between 1996 and 2000 was 43 pilot whales (CV=0.45) (Table 2). However, these estimates should be viewed with caution due to the extremely low (<1%) observer coverage.

Mid-Atlantic Coastal Gillnet

Observer coverage of the USA Atlantic coastal gillnet fishery was initiated by the NEFSC Fisheries Observer program in July 1993; and from July to December 1993, 20 trips were observed. During 1994 and 1995, 221 and 382 trips were observed, respectively. This fishery, which extends from North Carolina to New York, is actually a combination of small vessel fisheries that target a variety of fish species, some of which operate right off the beach. The number of vessels in this fishery is unknown, because records which are held by both state and federal agencies have not been centralized and standardized. Observer coverage, expressed as percent of tons of fish landed, was 5% 4%, 3%, 5%, 2%, and 2% for 1995, 1996, 1997, 1998, 1999, and 2000, respectively (Table 2).

No pilot whales were taken in observed trips during 1993-1997. One pilot whale was observed taken in 1998, 0 in 1999 and 2000 (Table 2). Observed effort was concentrated off NJ and scattered between DE and NC from 1 to 50 miles off the beach. All bycatches were documented during January to April. Using the observed takes, the estimated annual mortality (CV in parentheses) attributed to this fishery was 7 in 1998 (1.1). Average annual estimated fishery-related mortality attributable to this fishery during 1996-2000 was 1 pilot whale (CV=1.1).

CANADA

An unknown number of pilot whales have also been taken in Newfoundland, Labrador, and in Bay of Fundy groundfish gillnets, Atlantic Canada and Greenland salmon gillnets, and Atlantic Canada cod traps (Read 1994). The Atlantic Canadian and Greenland salmon gillnet fishery is seasonal, with the peak from June to September,
depending on location. During 1989 in southern and eastern Newfoundland and in Labrador, 2,196 nets 91 m long were used. There are no effort data available for the Greenland fishery; however, the fishery was terminated in 1993 under an agreement between Canada and North Atlantic Salmon Fund (Read 1994).

There were 3,121 cod traps operating in Newfoundland and Labrador during 1979, and about 7,500 in 1980 (Read 1994). This fishery was closed at the end of 1993 due to collapse of Canadian groundfish resources.

Between January 1993 and December 1994, 36 Spanish deep-water trawlers, covering 74 fishing trips, were observed in NAFO Fishing Area 3 (off the Grand Bank) (Lens 1997). A total of 47 incidental catches were recorded, which included 1 long-finned pilot whale. The incidental mortality rate for pilot whales was 0.007/set.

In Canada, the fisheries observer program places observers on all foreign fishing vessels, on between 25-40% of large Canadian vessels (greater than 100 ft), and on approximately 5% of small vessels (Hooker *et al*. 1997). Fishery observer effort off the coast of Nova Scotia during 1991-1996 varied on a seasonal and annual basis, reflecting changes in fishing effort (see Figure 3, Hooker *et al*. 1997). During the 1991-96 period, long-finned pilot whales were bycaught (number of animals in parentheses) in bottom trawl (65); midwater trawl (6); and longline (1) gear. Recorded bycatches by year were: 16 in 1991, 21 in 1992, 14 in 1993, 3 in 1994, 9 in 1995, and 6 in 1996. Pilot whale bycatches occurred in all months except January-March and September (Hooker *et al.* 1997).

Table 2. Summary of the incidental mortality of pilot whales (*Globicephala sp.*) by commercial fishery including the years sampled (Years), the number of vessels active within the fishery (Vessels), the type of data used (Data Type), the annual observer coverage (Observer Coverage), the observed mortalities and serious injuries recorded by on-board observers, the estimated annual mortality and serious injury, the combined annual estimates of mortality and serious injury (Estimated Combined Mortality), the estimated CV of the combined estimates (Estimated CVs) and the mean of the combined estimates (CV in parentheses).

Fishery	Years	Vessels	Data Type [1]	Observer Coverage [2]	Observed Serious Injury	Observed Mortality	Estimated Serious Injury	Estimated Mortality	Estimated Combined Mortality	Estimated CVs	Mean Annual Mortality
Atlantic [5] squid, mackerel, butterfish trawl	1996-2000	NA	Obs. Data Weighouts	.007, .008, .003, .004, .007	0, 0, 0, 0, 0	6, 0, 1, 1, 1	0, 0, 0, 0, 0	45, 0, 85, 49, 34	45 ,0, 85, 49, 34	1.27, 0, .65, .97, .65	43 (.45)
No. Atlantic Bottom Trawl [3]	1996-2000	NA	Obs. Data Weighouts	.002, .002, .001, .003, .003	0, 0, 0, 0, 0	0, 0, 0, 1, 0	0, 0, 0, 0, 0	0, 0, 0, 228, 0	0, 0, 0, 228, 0	0, 0, 0, 1.03, 0	46 (1.03)
Pelagic [4] Longline	1996-2000	253, 245, 205, 193[5], 186	Obs. Data Logbook	.03, .03, .03, .04, .04	0, 0, 0, 4, 4	0, 0, 0, 1, 1	0, 0, 0, 288, 109	0, 0, 0, 93, 24	0, 0, 0, 381, 133	0, 0, 0, 0.79, 0.88	103 (0.63)
Mid-Atlantic Coastal Gillnet	1996-2000	NA	Obs. Data Weighouts	.04, .03, .05, .02, .02	0, 0, 0, 0, 0	0, 0, 1, 0, 0	0, 0, 0, 0, 0	0, 0, 7, 0, 0	0, 0, 7, 0, 0	0, 0, 1.1, 0, 0	1 (1.1)
Nova Scotia trawl fisheries	1996	NA	Obs. Data	NA	0	6		6		NA	6 (NA)
TOTAL											199 (0.43)

1 Observer data (Obs. Data) are used to measure bycatch rates, and the data are collected within the Northeast Fisheries Science Center (NEFSC) Fisheries Observer Program. Mandatory logbook data were used to measure total effort for the longline fishery . These data are collected at the Southeast Fisheries Science Center (SEFSC).

2 Observer coverage of the mid-Atlantic coastal gillnet fishery is measured in tons of fish landed. Observer coverage for the longline fishery are in terms of sets. The trawl fisheries are measured in trips.

3 In 1997, 1998, and 2000, the observed pilot whales were taken from the *Illex* squid otter trawl subfishery. The 1999 observed pilot whales were taken from the *Loligo* squid and N. Atlantic otter trawl subfisheries.

[4] 1996-2000 mortality estimates were taken from Table 9a in Yeung *et al.* (NMFS Miami Laboratory PRD 99/00-13), and exclude the Gulf of Mexico. 2000 mortality estimates were taken from Table 10 in Yeung 2000 (NMFS, Miami Lab. Ref. Doc. 00/01-17) and excludes the Gulf of Mexico.

[5] Number of vessels in the fishery are based on vessels reporting effort to the pelagic longline logbook.

Other Mortality

Pilot whales have a propensity to mass strand throughout their range, but the role of human activity in these events is unknown. Between 2 and 120 pilot whales have stranded annually either individually or in groups in NMFS Northeast Region (Anon. 1993b) since 1980. From 1992-2000, 98 long-finned pilot whale stranded between South Carolina and Maine, including 22 and 11 animals that mass stranded in 1992 and 2000, respectively, along the Massachusetts coast (NMFS unpublished data). Four of 6 animals from 1 live stranding event in Massachusetts in 2000 were rehabilitated and released. In addition 11 pilot whales that live stranded on Nantucket were returned to the water.

In eastern Canada, 37 strandings of long-finned pilot whales (173 individuals) were reported on Sable Island, Nova Scotia from 1970-1998 (Lucas and Hooker 1997; Lucas and Hooker 2000). This included 130 animals that mass stranded in December 1976, and 2 smaller groups (<10 each) in autumn 1979 and summer 1992. Fourteen strandings were also recorded along Nova Scotia from 1991-1996 (Hooker *et al.* 1997).

A potential human-caused source of mortality is from polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) and chlorinated pesticides (DDT, DDE, dieldrin, etc.) moderate levels of which have been found in pilot whale blubber (Taruski 1975; Muir *et al*. 1988; Weisbrod *et al*. 2000). Weisbrod *et al.* (2000) reported that bioaccumulation levels were more similar in whales from the same standing group than animals of the same sex or age. Also, high levels of toxic metals (mercury, lead, cadmium) and selenium were measured in pilot whales harvested in the Faroe Island drive fishery (Nielsen *et al.* 2000). Similarly, Dam and Bloch (2000) found very high PCB levels in pilot whales in the Faroes. The population effect of the observed levels of such contaminants is unknown.

STATUS OF STOCK

The status of long-finned pilot whales relative to OSP in US Atlantic EEZ is unknown, but stock abundance may have been affected by reduction in foreign fishing, curtailment of the Newfoundland drive fishery for pilot whales in 1971, and increased abundance of herring, mackerel, and squid stocks. There are insufficient data to determine the population trends for this species. The species is not listed under the Endangered Species Act. The total fishery-related mortality and serious injury for this stock is not less than 10% of the calculated PBR and, therefore, cannot be considered to be insignificant and approaching zero mortality and serious injury rate. This is a strategic stock because the 1996-2000 estimated average annual fishery-related mortality, excluding Nova Scotia bycatches to pilot whales, *Globicephala* sp., exceeds PBR.

REFERENCES

Barlow, J., S. L. Swartz, T. C. Eagle and P. R. Wade. 1995. U.S. Marine Mammal Stock Assessments: Guidelines for Preparation, Background, and a Summary of the 1995 Assessments. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-6, 73 pp.

Buckland, S. T., D. R. Anderson, K. P. Burnham and J. L. Laake. 1993. Distance Sampling: estimating abundance of biological populations. *Chapman & Hall*, London, 446 pp.

Cramer J. 1994. Large pelagic logbook newsletter - 1993. NOAA Tech. Mem. NMFS-SEFSC-352, 19 pp. NMFS, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, Miami, FL.

Dam, M. and D. Bloch. 2000. Screening of mercury and persistent organochlorine pollutants in long-finned pilot whale (*Globicephala melas*) in the Faroe Islands. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 40:1090-1099.

Fairfield, C. P., G. T. Waring and M. H. Sano. 1993. Pilot whales incidentally taken during the distant water fleet Atlantic mackerel fishery in the mid-Atlantic Bight, 1984-88. *Rep. int Whal. Commn*. (Special Issue 14): 107-116.

Gerrior, P., A. S. Williams and D. J. Christensen. 1994. Observations of the 1992 U.S. pelagic pair trawl fishery in the *Northwest Atlantic. Mar. Fish. Rev*. 56(3): 24-27.

Goudey, C.A. 1995. The 1994 experimental pair trawl fishery for tuna in the northwest Atlantic, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Sea Grant, MITSG 95-6, Cambridge, MA. 10 pp.

Goudey, C.A. 1996. The 1995 experimental pair trawl fishery for tuna in the northwest Atlantic, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Sea Grant, MITSG 95-6, Cambridge, MA. 13 pp.

Hooker, S. K., R. W. Baird and M. A. Showell. 1997. Cetacean strandings and bycatches in Nova Scotia, Eastern Canada, 1991-1996. Paper SC/49/05 presented to the IWC Scientific Committee, September 1997. 11 pp.

Johnson, D. R., C. Yeung and C. A. Brown. 1999. Estimates of marine mammal and marine turtle catch by the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet in 1992-1997. NOAA Tech. Mem. NMFS-SEFSC-418. 70 pp. NMFS, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, Miami, FL.

Laake, J. L., S. T. Buckland, D. R. Anderson and K. P. Burnham. 1993. DISTANCE user's guide, V2.0. Colorado Cooperative Fish & Wildlife Research Unit, Colorado State University, Ft. Collins, Colorado, 72 pp.

Lucas, Z. N. and S. K. Hooker. 1997. Cetacean strandings on Sable Island, Nova Scotia, 1990-1996. Paper SC/49/06 presented to the IWC Scientific Committee, September 1997. 10 pp.

Lucas, Z. N. and S. K. Hooker. 2000. Cetacean strandings on Sable Island, Nova Scotia, 1970-1998. *Can. Field Nat.*:114 (45-61).
Leatherwood, S. and R. R. Reeves. 1983. The Sierra Club handbook of whales and dolphins. *Sierra Club Books*, San Francisco, 302 pp.
Lee, D. W., C. J. Brown, A. J. Catalano, J. R. Grubich, T. W. Greig, R. J. Miller and M. T. Judge. 1994. SEFSC pelagic longline observer program data summary for 1992-1993. NOAA Tech. Mem. NMFS-SEFSC-347. 19 pp. NMFS, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, Miami, FL.
Lens, S. 1997. Interactions between marine mammals and deep water trawlers in the NAFO regulatory area. *ICES CM* 1997/Q:8. 10 pp.
Mullin, K. D. (in review). Abundance and distribution of cetaceans in the southern U.S. Atlantic Ocean during summer 1998. *Fish. Bull*.
Mullin, K., W. Hoggard, C. Roden, R. Lohoefener, C. Rogers and B. Taggart. 1991. Cetaceans on the upper continental slope in the north-central Gulf of Mexico. OCS Study/MMS 91-0027. U.S. Dept. of the Interior, Minerals Management Service, Gulf of Mexico OCS Regional Office, New Orleans, Louisiana, 108 pp.
Nielsen, J. B., F. Nielsen, P-J. Jørgensen, and P. Grandjean. 2000. Toxic metals and selenium in blood from pilot whales (*Globicephala melas*) and sperm whales (*Physeter catodon*). *Mar. Pollut. Bull*. 40:348-351.
Northridge, S. 1996. Estimation of cetacean mortality in the U.S. Atlantic swordfish and tuna drift gillnet and pair trawl fisheries. Final report to the Northeast Fisheries Science Center, Contract No. 40ENNF500160.
Palka, D. 1995. Abundance estimate of the Gulf of Maine harbor porpoise. *Rep. int Whal. Commn.* (Special Issue 16):27-50.
Palka, D., G. Waring and D. Potter. (in review). Abundances of cetaceans and sea turtles in the northwest Atlantic during summer 1995 and 1998. *Fish. Bull., U.S.*
Read, A. J. 1994. Interactions between cetaceans and gillnet and trap fisheries in the northwest Atlantic. *Rep. int Whal. Commn.* Special Issue 15: 133-147.
Scott, G. P. and C. A. Brown. 1997. Estimates of marine mammal and marine turtle catch by the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet in 1994-1995. Miami Laboratory Contribution MIA-96/97-28.
Wade, P. R. and R. P. Angliss. 1997. Guidelines for assessing marine mammal stocks: Report of the GAMMS Workshop April 3-5, 1996, Seattle, Washington. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-12, 93 pp.
Waring, G. T., P. Gerrior, P. M. Payne, B. L. Parry and J. R. Nicolas. 1990. Incidental take of marine mammals in foreign fishery activities off the northeast United States, 1977-1988. *Fish. Bull*., U.S. 88(2): 347-360.
Waring, G. T., C. P. Fairfield, C. M. Ruhsam and M. Sano. 1992. Cetaceans associated with Gulf Stream features off the northeastern USA shelf. *ICES* Marine Mammals Comm. CM 1992/N:12, 29 pp.
Waring, G. T. 1998. Results of the summer 1991 R/V Chapman marine mammal sighting survey. NOAA NMFS NEFSC, Lab. Ref. Doc. No. 98-09, 21pp. Available from: National Marine Fisheries Service, 166 Water Street, Woods Hole, MA 02543-1026.
Waring, G. T. 1995. Fishery and ecological interactions for selected cetaceans off the northeast USA. Ph.D. dissertation, University of Massachusetts, Amherst, 260 pp.
Waring, G. T., D. L. Palka, P. J. Clapham, S. Swartz, M. C. Rossman, T. V. N. Cole, L. J. Hansen, K. D. Bisack, K. D. Mullin, R. S. Wells, D. K. Odell, and N. B. Barros. 1999. U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico marine mammal stock assessments — 1999. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo NMFS-NE-153, 196pp.
Weisbrod, A. V., D. Shea, M. J. Moore, and J. J. Stegeman. 2000. Bioaccumulation patterns of polychlorinated biphenyls and chlorinated pesticides in northwest Atlantic pilot whales. *Environ. Toxicol. Chem.* 19:667-677.
Yeung, C. 2001. Estimates of marine mammal and marine turtle bycatch by the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet in 1999-2000. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-467, 43 pp. NMFS, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, Miami, FL.
Yeung, C. 1999a. Estimates of marine mammal and marine turtle bycatch by the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet in 1998. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-430, 26 pp. NMFS, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, Miami, FL.
Yeung, C. 1999b. Revised Mortality Estimates of Marine Mammal Bycatch in 1992-1997 based on Serious Injury Guidelines. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-429, 23 pp. NMFS, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, Miami, FL.
Yeung, C., S. Epperly, and C. A. Brown. 2000. Preliminary revised estimates of marine mammal and marine turtle bycatch by the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet, 1992-1999. NMFS, Miami Lab. PRD Contribution Number 99/00-13. 58 pp.

ATLANTIC SPOTTED DOLPHIN (*Stenella frontalis*): Western North Atlantic Stock

STOCK DEFINITION AND GEOGRAPHIC RANGE

There are two species of spotted dolphin in the Western Atlantic — the Atlantic spotted dolphin, *Stenella frontalis,* formerly *S. plagiodon* (Perrin *et al*. 1987), and the pantropical spotted dolphin, *S. attenuata*. These species are difficult to differentiate at sea.

Atlantic spotted dolphins are distributed in tropical and warm temperate waters of the western North Atlantic (Leatherwood *et al*. 1976). Their distribution is from southern New England, south through the Gulf of Mexico and the Caribbean to Venezuela (Leatherwood *et al*. 1976; Perrin *et al*. 1994). The large, heavily spotted form of the Atlantic spotted dolphin along the southeastern and Gulf coasts of the United States, which may warrant designation as a distinct sub-species (Rice 1998), (inhabits the continental shelf, usually being found inside or near the 200 m isobath (within 250-350 km of the coast) but sometimes coming into very shallow water adjacent to the beach (Figure 1). Off the northeast USA coast, spotted dolphins are widely distributed on the continental shelf, along the continental shelf edge, and offshore over the deep ocean south of 40º N (CETAP 1982). Atlantic spotted dolphins regularly occur in the inshore waters south of Chesapeake Bay and near the continental shelf edge and continental slope waters north of this region (Payne *et al*. 1984; Mullin in review). Sightings have also been made along the north wall of the Gulf Stream and warm-core ring features (Waring *et al*. 1992). Stock structure in the western North Atlantic is unknown.

POPULATION SIZE

Total numbers of Atlantic spotted dolphins off the USA or Canadian Atlantic coast are unknown, although three estimates from selected regions of the habitat do exist for select time periods. Because *S. frontalis* and *S. attenuata* are difficult to differentiate at sea, the reported abundance estimates, prior to 1998, are for both species of spotted dolphins combined. Sightings were almost exclusively in the continental shelf edge and continental slope areas west of Georges Bank (Figure 1). An abundance of 6,107 undifferentiated spotted dolphins (CV=0.27) was estimated from an aerial survey program conducted from 1978 to 1982 on the continental, shelf and shelf edge waters between Cape Hatteras, North Carolina and Nova Scotia (CETAP 1982). As recommended in the GAMS Workshop Report (Wade and Angliss 1997), estimates older than eight years are deemed unreliable, therefore should not be used for PBR determinations. Further, due to changes in survey methodology these data should not be used to make comparisons to more current estimates.

An abundance of 4,772 (CV=1.27) undifferentiated spotted dolphins was estimated from a July to September 1995 sighting survey conducted by two ships and an airplane that covered waters from Virginia to the mouth of the Gulf of St. Lawrence (Table 1; Palka *et al.* in review). Total track line length was 32,600 km. The ships covered waters between the 50 and 1000 fathom depth contour lines, the northern edge of the Gulf Stream, and the northern Gulf of Maine/Bay of Fundy region. The airplane covered waters in the mid-Atlantic from the coastline to the 50 fathom depth contour line, the southern Gulf of Maine, and shelf waters off Nova Scotia from the coastline to the 1000 fathom depth contour line. Data collection and analysis methods used were described in Palka (1996).

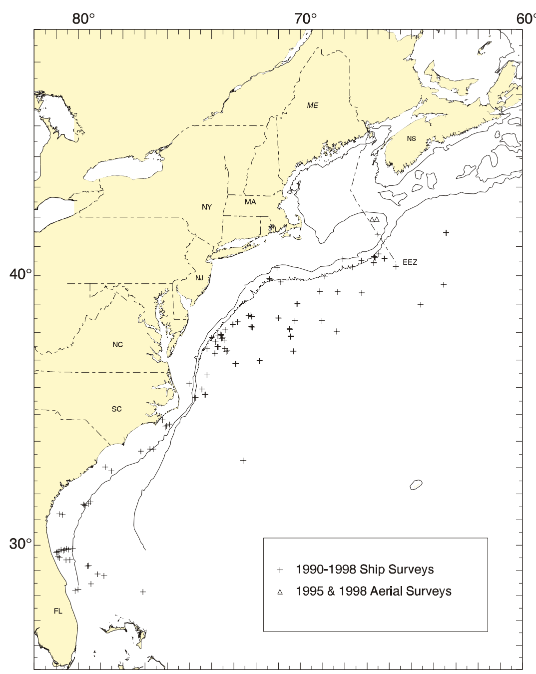


Figure 1. *Distribution of spotted dolphin sightings from NEFSC and SEFSC shipboard and aerial surveys during the summer in 1990-1998. Isobaths are at 100 m and 1,000 m.*

An abundance of 32,043 (CV=1.39) for offshore Atlantic spotted dolphins was estimated from a line transect sighting survey conducted during July 6 to September 6, 1998 by a ship and plane that surveyed 15,900 km of track line in waters north of Maryland (38° N) (Figure 1; Palka *et al.* in review). Shipboard data were analyzed using the modified direct duplicate method (Palka 1995) that accounts for school size bias and *g(0)*, the probability of detecting a group on the track line. Aerial data were not corrected for *g(0)*.

An abundance of 4,396 (CV=0.62) for offshore, and 15,840 (CV=0.60) for coastal Atlantic spotted dolphins was estimated from a shipboard line transect sighting survey conducted between 8 July and 17 August 1998 that surveyed 5,570 km of track line in waters south of Maryland (38°N) (Figure 1; Mullin in review). Abundance estimates were made using the program DISTANCE (Buckland *et al.* 1993; Laake *et al.* 1993) where school size bias and ship attraction were accounted for.

The best available abundance estimate for the Atlantic spotted dolphins is the sum of the estimates from the two 1998 USA Atlantic surveys, 52,279 (CV=0.87), where the estimate from the northern USA Atlantic is 32,043 (CV=1.39) and estimates from the southern USA Atlantic are 4,396 (CV=0.62) and 15,840 (CV=0.60). At their November 1999 meeting, the Atlantic SRG recommended that, without a genetic determination of stock structure, the abundance estimates for the coastal and offshore forms should be combined. This joint estimate is considered best because together these two surveys have the most complete coverage of the species' habitat.

Table 1. Summary of abundance estimates for both undifferentiated spotted dolphins (1995), and differentiated Atlantic spotted dolphins (1998). Month, year, and area covered during each abundance survey, and resulting abundance estimate (N_{best}) and coefficient of variation (CV).

Month/Year	Area	N_{best}	CV
Jul-Sep 1995	Virginia to Gulf of St. Lawrence	4,772[1]	1.27
Jul-Sep 1998	Maryland to Gulf of St. Lawrence	32,043[2]	1.39
Jul-Aug 1998	Florida to Maryland	4,396[2]	0.62
Jul-Sep 1998	Gulf of St. Lawrence to Florida (COMBINED)	36,439[3]	1.22
Jul-Aug 1998	Florida to Maryland	15,840[4]	0.60

[1] Because of uncertain species identification in the 1995 survey, all spotted dolphins were lumped together.
[2] This represents the first estimate for the offshore Atlantic spotted dolphin.
[3] This is the combined estimate for the two survey regions
[4] This represents the first estimate for the coastal Atlantic spotted dolphin

Minimum Population Estimate

The minimum population estimate is the lower limit of the two-tailed 60% confidence interval of the log-normally distributed best abundance estimate. This is equivalent to the 20th percentile of the log-normal distribution as specified by Wade and Angliss (1997). Until more definitive stock identification (*i.e.*, genetic analysis) work is completed, the Atlantic Scientific Review Group recommends that the best estimate of abundance for Atlantic spotted dolphins is the combined estimates for the offshore 15,840 (CV=0.60) and coastal 36,439 (CV=1.22) forms of Atlantic spotted dolphins. This estimate is 52,279 (CV=0.87). The minimum population estimates based on the combined offshore and coastal abundance estimates is 27,785 (CV=0.87).

Current Population Trend

There are insufficient data to determine the population trends for this species, given that surveys prior to 1998 did not differentiate between species of spotted dolphins.

CURRENT AND MAXIMUM NET PRODUCTIVITY RATES

Current and maximum net productivity rates are unknown for this stock. For purposes of this assessment, the maximum net productivity rate was assumed to be 0.04. This value is based on theoretical modeling showing that cetacean populations may not grow at rates much greater than 4% given the constraints of their reproductive life history (Barlow *et al*. 1995).

POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL REMOVAL

Potential Biological Removal (PBR) is the product of minimum population size, one-half the maximum productivity rate, and a "recovery" factor (MMPA Sec. 3. 16 U.S.C. 1362; Wade and Angliss 1997). The minimum population size for the combined offshore and coastal 'forms' of Atlantic spotted dolphins is 52,279 (CV=0.87). The maximum productivity rate is 0.04, the default value for cetaceans. The "recovery" factor, which accounts for endangered, depleted, threatened stocks, or stocks of unknown status relative to optimum sustainable population (OSP) is set to 0.5 because this stock is of unknown status. PBR for the combined offshore and coastal forms of Atlantic spotted dolphins is 278 (CV=0.87) .

ANNUAL HUMAN-CAUSED MORTALITY AND SERIOUS INJURY

Total annual estimated average fishery-related mortality or serious injury to this stock during 1994-1998 was 7.8 undifferentiated spotted dolphins (*Stenella* spp.) CV=0.01; Table 2).

Fishery Information

No spotted dolphin mortalities were observed in 1977-1991 foreign fishing activities. Data on current incidental takes in USA fisheries are available from several sources. In 1986, NMFS established a mandatory self-reported fisheries information system for large pelagic fisheries. Data files are maintained at the Southeast Fisheries Science Center (SEFSC). The Northeast Fisheries Science Center (NEFSC) Fisheries Observer Observer Program was initiated in 1989 and since that year several fisheries have been covered by the program. In late 1992 and in 1993, the SEFSC provided observer coverage of pelagic longline vessels fishing off the Grand Banks (Tail of the Banks) and provides observer coverage of vessels fishing south of Cape Hatteras. Total fishery-related mortality and serious injury cannot be estimated separately for the two species of spotted dolphins in the USA Atlantic Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ) because of the uncertainty in species identification by fishery observers. The Atlantic Scientific Review Group advised adopting the risk-averse strategy of assuming that either species might have been subject to the observed fishery-related mortality and serious injury.

Bycatch has been observed by NMFS Sea Samplers in the pelagic drift gillnet and pelagic longline fisheries, but no mortalities or serious injuries have been documented in the pelagic pair trawl, Northeast multispecies sink gillnet, mid-Atlantic coastal gillnet, and North Atlantic bottom trawl fisheries; and no takes have been documented in a review of Canadian gillnet and trap fisheries (Read 1994).

Pelagic Drift Gillnet

The estimated total number of hauls in the pelagic drift gillnet fishery increased from 714 in 1989 to 1,144 in 1990; thereafter, with the introduction of quotas, effort was severely reduced. The estimated number of hauls in 1991, 1992, 1993, 1994, 1995, 1996, and 1998 were 233, 243, 232, 197, 164,149, and 113 respectively. In 1996 and 1997, NMFS issued management regulations which prohibited the operation of this fishery in 1997. Further, in January 1999 NMFS issued a Final Rule to prohibit the use of driftnets (*i.e.*, permanent closure) in the North Atlantic swordfish fishery (50 CFR Part 630). Fifty-nine different vessels participated in this fishery at one time or another between 1989 and 1993. Since 1994, between 10- and 13 vessels have participated in the fishery (Table 2). Observer coverage, expressed as percent of sets observed, was 8% in 1989, 6% in 1990, 20% in 1991, 40% in 1992, 42% in 1993, 87% in 1994, 99% in 1995, 64% in 1996, and 99% in 1998. Effort was concentrated along the southern edge of Georges Bank and off Cape Hatteras. Examination of the species composition of the catch and locations of the fishery throughout the year, suggested that the pelagic drift gillnet fishery be stratified into two strata, a southern or winter stratum, and a northern or summer stratum. Estimates of the total bycatch, from 1989 to 1993, were obtained using the aggregated (pooled 1989-1993) catch rates, by strata (Northridge 1996). Estimates of total annual bycatch for 1994 and 1995 were estimated from the sum of the observed caught and the product of the average bycatch per haul and the number of unobserved hauls as recorded in self-reported fisheries information. Variances were estimated using bootstrap re-sampling techniques. Forty-nine undifferentiated spotted dolphins mortalities were observed in the drift gillnet fishery between 1989 and 1998 and occurred northeast of Cape Hatteras within the 183 m isobath in February-April, and near Lydonia Canyon in October. Six whole animal carcasses that were sent to the Smithsonian were identified as Pantropical spotted dolphins (*S. attenuata*). The remaining animals were not identified to species. Estimated annual mortality and serious injury attributable to this fishery (CV in parentheses) was 25 in 1989 (.65), 51 in 1990 (.49), 11 in 1991 (.41), 20 in 1992 (0.18), 8.4 in 1993 (0.40), 29 in 1994 (0.01), 0 in 1995, 2 in 1996 (0.06), NA in 1997, and 0 in 1998; average annual mortality and serious injury during 1994-1998 was 7.8 (0.01) (Table 2).

Pelagic Longline

The pelagic longline fishery operates in the USA Atlantic (including Caribbean) and Gulf of Mexico EEZ (SEFSC unpublished data). Interactions between the pelagic longline fishery and spotted dolphins have been reported; however, a vessel may fish in more than one statistical reporting area and it is not possible to separate estimates of fishing effort other than to subtract Gulf of Mexico effort from Atlantic fishing effort, which includes the Caribbean Sea. This fishery has been monitored with about 5% observer coverage, in terms of trips observed, since 1992. Total effort, excluding the Gulf of Mexico, for the pelagic longline fishery, based on mandatory self-reported fisheries information, was11,279 sets in 1991, 9,869 sets in 1992, 9,862 sets in 1993, 9,481 sets in 1994, 10,129 sets in 1995, 9,885 sets in 1996, 8,023 sets in 1997, and 6,675 sets in 1998 (Cramer 1994; Scott and Brown 1997; Johnson *et al.*1999; Yeung 1999b). Since 1992, this fishery has been monitored with about 5% observer coverage, in terms of trips observed, within every statistical reporting area within the EEZ and beyond. Off the USA Atlantic coast, the fishery has been observed from January to March off Cape Hatteras, in May and June in the entire mid-Atlantic, and in July through December in the mid-Atlantic Bight and off Nova Scotia. The 1994-1998, estimated take was based on a revised analysis of the observed incidental take and self-reported incidental take and effort data, and replace previous estimates for the 1992-1993 and 1994-1995 periods (Cramer 1994; Scott and Brown 1997; Johnson *et al.* 1999; Yeung 1999a). Further, Yeung (1999b), revised the 1992-1997 fishery mortality estimates in Johnson *et al.* (1999) to include seriously injured animals. The 1998 bycatch estimates were from Yeung (1999a). Most of the estimated marine mammal bycatch was from EEZ waters between South Carolina and

Cape Cod (Johnson *et al.* 1999). Excluding the Gulf of Mexico where one animal was hooked and released alive (Appendix 1), no Atlantic spotted dolphin bycatches were observed for 1992-1998.

Table 2. Summary of the incidental mortality of undifferentiated spotted dolphins (*Stenella* sp.) by commercial fishery including the years sampled (Years), the number of vessels active within the fishery (Vessels), the type of data used (Data Type), the annual observer coverage (Observer Coverage), the mortalities recorded by on-board observers (Observed Mortality), the estimated annual mortality (Estimated Mortality), the estimated CV of the annual mortality (Estimated CVs) and the mean annual mortality (CV in parentheses).

Fishery	Years	Vessels	Data Type [1]	Observed Serious Injury	Observer Coverage [2]	Observed Mortality	Estimated Mortality[5]	Estimated CVs	Mean Annual Mortality
Pelagic Drift Gillnet[6]	94-98	1994=11[3] 1995=12 1996=10 1998=13	Obs. Data Logbook	0, 0, 0, 0, 0	.87, .99, .64, NA, .99	29, 0, 2, NA, 0	29, 0, 2[4], NA, 0	.01, 0, 0, NA, 0	7.75 (0.01)
TOTAL									7.8 (0.01)

1 Observer data (Obs. Data) are used to measure bycatch rates, and the data are collected within the Northeast Fisheries Science Center (NEFSC) Fisheries Observer Program. Mandatory logbook (Logbook) data are used to measure total effort for the pelagic drift gillnet fishery, and these data are collected at the Southeast Fisheries Science Center (SEFSC).
2 The observer coverage for the pelagic drift gillnet and pair trawl fishery is measured in terms of sets, and the longline fishery is in trips.
3 1994, 1995, 1996, and 1998 shown, other years not available on an annual basis.
4 Estimates were based on two seasons. The two observed takes were during the winter season when observer coverage was 100%.
5 Annual mortality estimates include animals seriously injured and released alive.
6 The fishery did not operate in 1997; the average annual mortality is based on the number of years (4; 1994-1998) that the fishery operated.

Other Mortality

From 1995-1998, thirteen Atlantic spotted dolphins were stranded between North Carolina and Florida (NMFS unpublished data).

STATUS OF STOCK

The status of Atlantic spotted dolphins, relative to OSP in the USA Atlantic EEZ is unknown. The species is not listed as threatened or endangered under the Endangered Species Act. There are insufficient data to determine the population trends for this species. Total fishery-related mortality and serious injury for this stock is less than 10% of the calculated PBR and, therefore, can be considered to be insignificant and approaching zero mortality and serious injury rate. Average annual fishery-related mortality and serious injury does not exceed the PBR; therefore, this is not a strategic stock.

REFERENCES

Barlow, J., S. L. Swartz, T. C. Eagle and P. R. Wade. 1995. U.S. Marine Mammal Stock Assessments: Guidelines for Preparation, Background, and a Summary of the 1995 Assessments. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-6, 73 pp.

Buckland, S. T., D. R. Andersen, K. P. Burnham and J. L. Laake. 1993. Distance Sampling: Estimating abundance of biological populations. *Chapman and Hall*, New York, 446 pp.

CETAP. 1982. A characterization of marine mammals and turtles in the mid- and north Atlantic areas of the U.S. outer continental shelf. Cetacean and Turtle Assessment Program, University of Rhode Island. Final Report, Contract AA51-C78-48, Bureau of Land Management, Washington, DC, 538 pp.

Cramer, J. 1994. Large pelagic logbook newsletter - 1993. NOAA Tech. Mem. NMFS-SEFSC-352, 19 pp.

Johnson, D. R., C. A. Brown, and C. Yeung. 1999. Estimates of marine mammal and marine turtle catch by the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet in 1992-1997. SEFSC PRD-98/99-03. 68 pp.

Laake, J. L., S. T. Buckland, D. R. Anderson and K. P. Burnham. 1993 . DISTANCE user's guide, V2.0. Colorado Cooperative Fish & Wildlife Research Unit, Colorado State University, Ft. Collins, Colorado, 72 pp.

Leatherwood, S., D. K. Caldwell and H. E. Winn. 1976. Whales, dolphins, and porpoises of the western North Atlantic. A guide to their identification. NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS Circ. 396, U.S. Dept. Commer. Washington, DC 176 pp.

Mullin, K. D. (in review). Abundance and distribution of cetaceans in the southern U.S. Atlantic Ocean during summer 1998. *Fish. Bull., U.S.*

Northridge, S. 1996. Estimation of cetacean mortality in the U.S. Atlantic swordfish and tuna drift gillnet and pair trawl fisheries. Final report to the Northeast Fisheries Science Center, Contract No. 40ENNF500160.

Palka, D. 1995. Abundance estimate of the Gulf of Maine harbor porpoise. Rep. int Whal. Commn. Special Issue 16:27-50.

Palka, D. 1996. Update on abundance of Gulf of Maine/Bay of Fundy harbor porpoises. NOAA/NMFS/NEFSC. Ref. Doc. 96-04; 37 pp. Available from: National Marine Fisheries Service, 166 Water Street, Woods Hole, MA 02543-1026.
Palka, D., G. Waring, and D. Potter. (in review). Abundances of cetaceans and sea turtles in the northwest Atlantic during summer 1995 and 1998. *Fish. Bull., U.S.*
Payne, P. M., L. A. Selzer and A. R. Knowlton. 1984. Distribution and density of cetaceans, marine turtles, and seabirds in the shelf waters of the northeastern United States, June 1980-December 1983, based on shipboard observations. NOAA/NMFS Contract No. NA-81-FA-C-00023.
Perrin, W. F.,E. D. Mitchell, J. G. Mead, D. K. Caldwell, M. C. Caldwell, P. J. H. van Bree, and W. H. Dawbin. 1987. Revision of the spotted dolphins, *Stenella* sp. Mar. Mammal Sci. 3(2): 99-170.
Perrin, W. F., D. K. Caldwell, and M. C. Caldwell. 1994. Atlantic spotted dolphin. Pages 173-190. *In*: S. H. Ridgway and R. Harrison (eds.). Handbook of marine mammals, Volume 5: The first book of dolphins. Academic Press, San Diego, 418 pp.
Rice, D. W. 1998. Marine mammals of the world, systematics and distribution. Spec. Publ. No 4. Society for Marine Mammalogy, Lawrence, KS. 231 pp.
Scott, G. P. and C. A. Brown. 1997. Estimates of marine mammal and marine turtle catch by the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet in 1994-1995. Miami Laboratory Contribution MIA-96/97-28
Wade, P. R., and R. P. Angliss. 1997. Guidelines for assessing marine mammal stocks: Report of the GAMMS Workshop April 3-5, 1996, Seattle, Washington. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-12, 93 pp.
Waring, G. T., C. P. Fairfield, C. M. Ruhsam and M. Sano. 1992. Cetaceans associated with Gulf Stream features off the northeastern USA shelf. ICES Marine Mammals Comm. CM 1992/N:12, 29 pp.
Yeung, C. 1999a. Estimates of marine mammal and marine turtle bycatch by the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet in 1998. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-430, 26 pp.
Yeung, C. 1999b. Revised Mortality Estimates of Marine Mammal Bycatch in 1992-1997 based on Serious Injury Guidelines. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-429, 23 pp.

PANTROPICAL SPOTTED DOLPHIN (*Stenella attenuata*): Western North Atlantic Stock

STOCK DEFINITION AND GEOGRAPHIC RANGE

There are two species of spotted dolphin in the Western Atlantic — the Atlantic spotted dolphin, *Stenella frontalis,* formerly *S. plagiodon* (Perrin *et al*. 1987), and the pantropical spotted dolphin, *S. attenuata*. These species are difficult to differentiate at sea.

The pantropical spotted dolphin is distributed worldwide in tropical and some sub-tropical oceans (Perrin *et al.* 1987; Perrin and Hohn 1994). Sightings of this species in the northern Gulf of Mexico occur over the deeper waters, and rarely over the continental shelf or continental shelf edge (Mullin *et al*. 1991; SEFSC, unpublished data). Pantropical spotted dolphins were seen in all seasons during recent seasonal aerial surveys of the northern Gulf of Mexico, and during recent winter aerial surveys offshore of the southeastern USA Atlantic coast (SEFSC unpublished data). Some of the Pacific populations have been divided into different geographic stocks based on morphological characteristics (Perrin *et al*. 1987; Perrin and Hohn 1994); however, there is no information on stock differentiation in the Atlantic population.

POPULATION SIZE

Total numbers of pantropical spotted dolphins off the USA or Canadian Atlantic coast are unknown, although three estimates from selected regions of the habitat do exist for select time periods. Because *S. frontalis* and *S. attenuata* are difficult to differentiate at sea, the reported abundance estimates, prior to 1998, are for both species of spotted dolphins combined. Sightings were almost exclusively in the continental shelf edge and continental slope areas west of Georges Bank (Figure 1). An abundance of 6,107 undifferentiated spotted dolphins (CV=0.27) was estimated from an aerial survey program conducted from 1978 to 1982 on the continental, shelf and shelf edge waters between Cape Hatteras, North Carolina and Nova Scotia (CETAP 1982). As recommended in the GAMS Workshop Report (Wade and Angliss 1997), estimates older than eight years are deemed unreliable, therefore should not be used for PBR determinations. Further, due to changes in survey methodology these data should not be used to make comparisons to more current estimates.

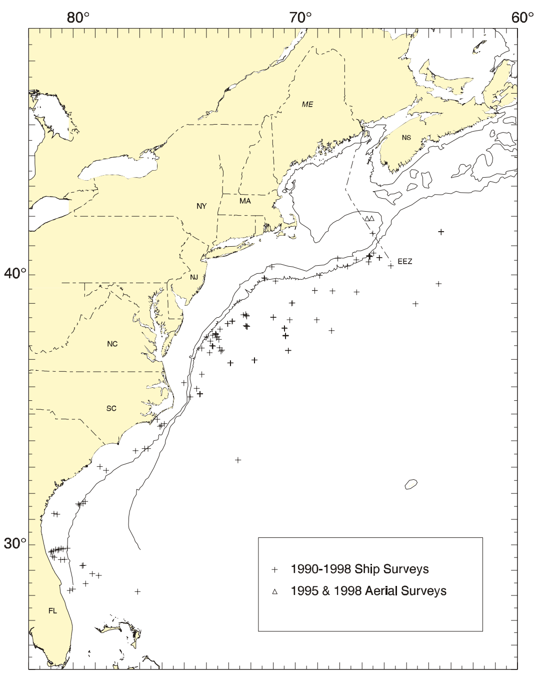


Figure 1. *Distribution of spotted dolphin sightings from NEFSC and SEFSC shipboard and aerial surveys during the summer in 1990-1998. Isobaths are at 100 m and 1,000 m.*

An abundance of 4,772 (CV=1.27) undifferentiated spotted dolphins was estimated from a July to September 1995 sighting survey conducted by two ships and an airplane that covered waters from Virginia to the mouth of the Gulf of St. Lawrence (Table 1; Palka *et al.* in review). Total track line length was 32,600 km. The ships covered waters between the 50 and 1000 fathom depth contour lines, the northern edge of the Gulf Stream, and the northern Gulf of Maine/Bay of Fundy region. The airplane covered waters in the mid-Atlantic from the coastline to the 50 fathom depth contour line, the southern Gulf of Maine, and shelf waters off Nova Scotia from the coastline to the 1000 fathom depth contour line. Data collection and analysis methods used were described in Palka (1996).

An abundance of 343 (CV=1.03) for pantropical spotted dolphins was estimated from a line transect sighting survey conducted during July 6 to September 6, 1998 by a ship and plane that surveyed 15,900 km of track line in waters north of Maryland (38° N) (Figure 1; Palka *et al.* in review). Shipboard data were analyzed using the modified direct duplicate method (Palka 1995) that accounts for school size bias and *g(0)*, the probability of detecting a group on the track line. Aerial data were not corrected for *g(0)*.

An abundance of 12,774 (CV=0.57) for pantropical spotted dolphins was estimated from a shipboard line transect sighting survey conducted between 8 July and 17 August 1998 that surveyed 5,570 km of track line in waters south of Maryland (38°N) (Figure 1; Mullin in review). Abundance estimates were made using the program DISTANCE (Buckland *et al.* 1993; Laake *et al.* 1993) where school size bias and ship attraction were accounted for.

The best available abundance estimate for pantropical spotted dolphins is the sum of the estimates from the two 1998 USA Atlantic surveys, 13,117 (CV=0.56), where the estimate from the northern USA Atlantic is 343 (CV=1.03) and from the southern USA Atlantic is 12,774 (CV=0.57). This joint estimate is considered best because together these two surveys have the most complete coverage of the species' habitat.

Table 1. Summary of abundance estimates for both undifferentiated spotted dolphins (1995) and differentiated pantropical spotted dolphins (1998). Month, year, and area covered during each abundance survey, and resulting abundance estimate (N_{best}) and coefficient of variation (CV).

Month/Year	Area	N_{best}	CV
Jul-Sep 1995	Virginia to Gulf of St. Lawrence	4,772[1]	1.27
Jul-Sep 1998	Maryland to Gulf of St. Lawrence	343[2]	1.03
Jul-Aug 1998	Florida to Maryland	12,774[2]	0.57
Jul-Aug 1998	Gulf of St. Lawrence to Florida (COMBINED)	13,117[3]	0.56

[1] Because of uncertain species identification in the 1995 survey, all spotted dolphins were lumped together.
[2] This represents the first estimates for pantropical spotted dolphin.
[3] This represents the combined estimates for both regions.

Minimum Population Estimate

The minimum population estimate is the lower limit of the two-tailed 60% confidence interval of the log-normally distributed best abundance estimate. This is equivalent to the 20th percentile of the log-normal distribution as specified by Wade and Angliss (1997). The best estimate of abundance for pantropical spotted dolphins is 13,117 (CV=0.56). The minimum population estimate for pantropical spotted dolphins is 8,450 (CV=0.56).

Current Population Trend

There are insufficient data to determine the population trends for this species, because prior to 1998 spotted dolphins (*Stenella* spp) were not differentiated during surveys.

CURRENT AND MAXIMUM NET PRODUCTIVITY RATES

Current and maximum net productivity rates are unknown for this stock. For purposes of this assessment, the maximum net productivity rate was assumed to be 0.04. This value is based on theoretical modeling showing that cetacean populations may not grow at rates much greater than 4% given the constraints of their reproductive life history (Barlow *et al*. 1995).

POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL REMOVAL

Potential Biological Removal (PBR) is the product of minimum population size, one-half the maximum productivity rate, and a "recovery" factor (MMPA Sec. 3. 16 U.S.C. 1362; Wade and Angliss 1997). The minimum population size for pantropical spotted dolphins is 8,450 (CV=0.56). The maximum productivity rate is 0.04, the default value for cetaceans. The "recovery" factor, which accounts for endangered, depleted, threatened stocks, or stocks of unknown status relative to optimum sustainable population (OSP) is assumed to be 0.5 because this stock is of unknown status. PBR for pantropical dolphins is 84.

ANNUAL HUMAN-CAUSED MORTALITY AND SERIOUS INJURY

Total annual estimated average fishery-related mortality or serious injury to this stock during 1996-2000 was 0 undifferentiated spotted dolphin (*Stenella* sp.).

Fisheries Information

No spotted dolphin mortalities were observed in 1977-1991 foreign fishing activities. Data on current incidental takes in USA fisheries are available from several sources. In 1986, NMFS established a mandatory self-reported fisheries information system for large pelagic fisheries. Data files are maintained at the Southeast Fisheries Science Center (SEFSC). The Northeast Fisheries Science Center (NEFSC) Fisheries Observer Observer Program was initiated in 1989 and since that year several fisheries have been covered by the program. In late 1992 and in 1993, the SEFSC provided observer coverage of pelagic longline vessels fishing off the Grand Banks (Tail of the Banks) and provides observer coverage of vessels fishing south of Cape Hatteras. Total fishery-related mortality and serious injury cannot be estimated separately for the two species of spotted dolphins in the USA Atlantic Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ) because of the uncertainty in species identification by fishery observers. The Atlantic

Scientific Review Group advised adopting the risk-averse strategy of assuming that either species might have been subject to the observed fishery-related mortality and serious injury.

Bycatch has been observed by NMFS Sea Samplers in the pelagic drift gillnet and pelagic longline fisheries, but no mortalities or serious injuries have been documented in the pelagic pair trawl, Northeast multispecies sink gillnet, mid-Atlantic coastal gillnet, and North Atlantic bottom trawl fisheries; and no takes have been documented in a review of Canadian gillnet and trap fisheries (Read 1994).

Pelagic Drift Gillnet

The estimated total number of hauls in the pelagic drift gillnet fishery increased from 714 in 1989 to 1,144 in 1990; thereafter, with the introduction of quotas, effort was severely reduced. The estimated number of hauls in 1991, 1992, 1993, 1994, 1995, 1996, and 1998 were 233, 243, 232, 197, 164, 149, 113 respectively. In 1996 and 1997, NMFS issued management regulations which prohibited the operation of this fishery in 1997. Further, in January 1999 NMFS issued a Final Rule to prohibit the use of driftnets (*i.e.*, permanent closure) in the North Atlantic swordfish fishery (50 CFR Part 630). Fifty-nine different vessels participated in this fishery at one time or another between 1989 and 1993. Since 1994, between 10 and 13 vessels have participated in the fishery. Observer coverage, expressed as percent of sets observed, was 8% in 1989, 6% in 1990, 20% in 1991, 40% in 1992, 42% in 1993, 87% in 1994, 99% in 1995, 64% in 1996, and 99% in 1998. Effort was concentrated along the southern edge of Georges Bank and off Cape Hatteras. Examination of the species composition of the catch and locations of the fishery throughout the year, suggested that the pelagic drift gillnet fishery be stratified into two strata, a southern or winter stratum, and a northern or summer stratum. Estimates of the total bycatch from 1989 to 1993 were obtained using the aggregated (pooled 1989-1993) catch rates, by strata (Northridge 1996). Estimates of total annual bycatch for 1994 and 1995 were estimated from the sum of the observed caught and the product of the average bycatch per haul and the number of unobserved hauls as recorded in self-reported fisheries information. Variances were estimated using bootstrap re-sampling techniques. Forty-nine spotted dolphin mortalities were observed in the drift gillnet fishery between 1989 and 1998 and occurred northeast of Cape Hatteras within the 183 m isobath in February-April, and near Lydonia Canyon in October. Six whole animal carcasses that were sent to the Smithsonian were identified as Pantropical spotted dolphins (*S. attenuata*). The remaining animals were not identified to species. Estimated annual mortality and serious injury attributable to this fishery (CV in parentheses) was 25 in 1989 (.65), 51 in 1990 (.49), 11 in 1991 (.41), 20 in 1992 (0.18), 8.4 in 1993 (0.40), 29 in 1994 (0.01), 0 in 1995, 2 in 1996 (0.06), no fishery in 1997, and 0 in 1998.

Pelagic Longline

The pelagic longline fishery operates in the USA Atlantic (including Caribbean) and Gulf of Mexico EEZ (SEFSC unpublished data). Interactions between the pelagic longline fishery and spotted dolphins have been reported; however, a vessel may fish in more than one statistical reporting area and it is not possible to separate estimates of fishing effort other than to subtract Gulf of Mexico effort from Atlantic fishing effort, which includes the Caribbean Sea. This fishery has been monitored with about 5% observer coverage, in terms of trips observed, since 1992. Total effort, excluding the Gulf of Mexico, for the pelagic longline fishery, based on mandatory self-reported fisheries information, was 11,279 sets in 1991, 9,869 sets in 1992, 9,862 sets in 1993, 9,481 sets in 1994, 10,129 sets in 1995, 9,885 sets in 1996, 8,023 sets in 1997, and 6,675 sets in 1998 (Cramer 1994; Scott and Brown 1997; Johnson *et al.*1999; Yeung, 1999a). Since 1992, this fishery has been monitored with about 5% observer coverage, in terms of trips observed, within every statistical reporting area within the US Atlantic EEZ and beyond. Off the US Atlantic coast, the fishery has been observed from January to March off Cape Hatteras, in May and June in the entire mid-Atlantic, and in July through December in the mid-Atlantic Bight and off Nova Scotia. The 1994-1998, estimated take was based on a revised analysis of the observed incidental take and self-reported incidental take and effort data, and replaces previous estimates for the 1992-1993 and 1994-1995 periods (Cramer 1994; Scott and Brown 1997; Johnson *et al.* 1999; Yeung 1999b). Further, Yeung (1999b) revised the 1992-1997 fishery mortality estimates in Johnson *et al.* (1999) to include seriously injured animals. The 1998 bycatch estimates were from Yeung (1999a). Most of the estimated marine mammal bycatch was from US Atlantic EEZ waters between South Carolina and Cape Cod (Johnson *et al.* 1999). Excluding the Gulf of Mexico where one animal was hooked and released alive, no pantropical spotted dolphin bycatches were observed for 1992-1998.

Other Mortality

From 1995-1998, 15 pantropical spotted dolphins were stranded between North Carolina and Florida (NMFS unpublished data). The 15 mortalities includes the 1996 mass stranding of 11 animals in Florida (NMFS unpublished data).

STATUS OF STOCK

The status of pantropical spotted dolphins, relative to OSP in the US Atlantic EEZ is unknown. The species is not listed as threatened or endangered under the Endangered Species Act. There are insufficient data to determine the population trends for this species. Total fishery-related mortality and serious injury for this stock is less than 10% of the calculated PBR and, therefore, can be considered to be insignificant and approaching zero mortality and serious injury rate. Average annual fishery-related mortality and serious injury does not exceed the PBR; therefore, this is not a strategic stock

REFERENCES

Barlow, J., S. L. Swartz, T. C. Eagle, and P. R. Wade. 1995. U.S. Marine Mammal Stock Assessments: Guidelines for Preparation, Background, and a Summary of the 1995 Assessments. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-6, 73 pp.

Buckland, S. T., D. R. Anderson, K. P. Burnham and J. L. Laake. 1993. Distance sampling: estimating abundance of biological populations. *Chapman and Hall*, New York, NY. 442 pp.

CETAP. 1 982. A characterization of marine mammals and turtles in the mid- and north Atlantic areas of the U.S. outer continental shelf. Cetacean and Turtle Assessment Program, University of Rhode Island. Final Report, Contract AA51-C78-48, Bureau of Land Management, Washington, DC. 538 pp.

Cramer, J. 1994. Large pelagic logbook newsletter - 1993. NOAA Tech. Mem. NMFS-SEFSC-352, 19 pp. NMFS, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, Miami, FL.

Johnson, D. R., C. A. Brown, and C. Yeung. 1999. Estimates of marine mammal and marine turtle catch by the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet in 1992-1997. SEFSC PRD-98/99-03. 68 pp.

Laake, J. L., S. T. Buckland, D. R. Anderson and K. P. Burnham. 1993. DISTANCE user's guide, V2.0. Colorado Cooperative Fish & Wildlife Research Unit, Colorado State University, Ft. Collins, Colorado, 72 pp.

Mullin, K. D. (in review). Abundance and distribution of cetaceans in the southern U.S. Atlantic Ocean during summer 1998. *Fish. Bull., U.S.*

Mullin, K., W. Hoggard, C. Roden, R. Lohoefener, C. Rogers and B. Taggart. 1991. Cetaceans on the upper continental slope in the north-central Gulf of Mexico. OCS Study/MMS 91-0027. U.S. Dept. of the Interior, Minerals Management Service, Gulf of Mexico OCS Regional Office, New Orleans, Louisiana, 108 pp.

Northridge, S. 1996. Estimation of cetacean mortality in the U.S. Atlantic swordfish and tuna drift gillnet and pair trawl fisheries. Final report to the Northeast Fisheries Science Center, Contract No. 40ENNF500160.

Palka, D. 1995. Abundance estimate of the Gulf of Maine harbor porpoise. Rep. int Whal. Commn. Special Issue 16:27-50.

Palka, D. 1996. Update on abundance of Gulf of Maine/Bay of Fundy harbor porpoises. NOAA-NMFS-NEFSC. Ref. Doc. 96-04; 37p. Available from: National Marine Fisheries Service, 166 Water Street, Woods Hole, MA 02543-1026.

Palka, D., G. Waring, and D. Potter. (in review). Abundances of cetaceans and sea turtles in the northwest Atlantic during summer 1995 and 1998. *Fish. Bull., U.S.*

Perrin, W. F.,E. D. Mitchell, J. G. Mead, D. K. Caldwell, M. C. Caldwell, P. J. H. van Bree, and W. H. Dawbin. 1987. Revision of the spotted dolphins, *Stenella* sp. *Mar. Mammal Sci.* 3(2): 99-170.

Perrin, W. F. and A. A. Hohn. 1994. Pantropical spotted dolphin *Stenella attenuata*. Pp. 71-98 *in*: S. H. Ridgway and R. Harrison (eds.). Handbook of marine mammals, Vol. 5: The first book of dolphins. *Academic Press*, San Diego, 418 pp.

Scott, G. P. and C. A. Brown. 1997. Estimates of marine mammal and marine turtle catch by the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet in 1994-1995. Miami Laboratory Contribution MIA-96/97-28

Wade, P. R., and R. P. Angliss. 1997. Guidelines for assessing marine mammal stocks: Report of the GAMMS Workshop April 3-5, 1996, Seattle, Washington. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-012, 93 pp.

Waring, G. T., D. L. Palka, P. J. Clapham, S. Swartz, M. C. Rossman, T. V. N. Cole, L. J. Hansen, K. D. Bisack, K. D. Mullin, R. S. Wells, D. K. Odell, and N. B. Barros. 1999. U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico marine mammal stock assessments — 1999. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo NMFS-NE-153, 196pp.

Yeung, C. 1999a. Estimates of marine mammal and marine turtle bycatch by the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet in 1998. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-430, 26 pp. NMFS, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, Miami, FL.

Yeung, C. 1999b. Revised Mortality Estimates of Marine Mammal Bycatch in 1992-1997 based on Serious Injury Guidelines. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-429, 23 pp. NMFS, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, Miami, FL.

September 2000

STRIPED DOLPHIN (*Stenella coeruleoalba*): Western North Atlantic Stock

STOCK DEFINITION AND GEOGRAPHIC RANGE

The striped dolphin, *Stenella coeruleoalba*, is distributed worldwide in warm-temperate to tropical seas (Archer and Perrin 1997). Striped dolphins are found in the western North Atlantic from Nova Scotia south to at least Jamaica and in the Gulf of Mexico. In general, striped dolphins appear to prefer continental slope waters offshore to the Gulf Stream (Leatherwood *et al*. 1976; Perrin *et al*. 1994; Schmidly 1981). There is very little information concerning striped dolphin stock structure in the western North Atlantic (Archer and Perrin 1997).

In waters off the northeastern USA coast, striped dolphins are distributed along the continental shelf edge from Cape Hatteras to the southern margin of Georges Bank, and also occur offshore over the continental slope and rise in the mid-Atlantic region (CETAP 1982). Continental shelf edge sightings in this program were generally centered along the 1,000 m depth contour in all seasons (CETAP 1982). During 1990 and 1991 cetacean habitat-use surveys, striped dolphins were associated with the Gulf Stream north wall and warm-core ring features (Waring *et al*. 1992). Striped dolphins seen in a survey of the New England Sea Mounts (Palka 1997) were in waters that were between 20^0 and 27^0C and deeper than 900 m.

Although striped dolphins are considered to be uncommon in Canadian Atlantic waters (Baird *et al*. 1993), recent summer sightings (2-125 individuals) in the deeper and warmer waters of the Gully (submarine canyon off eastern Nova Scotia shelf) suggest that this region may be an important part of their range (Gowans and Whitehead 1995; Baird *et al*. 1997).

POPULATION SIZE

Total numbers of striped dolphins off the USA or Canadian Atlantic coast are unknown, although four estimates from selected regions of the habitat do exist for select time periods. Sightings were almost exclusively in the continental shelf edge and continental slope areas west of Georges Bank (Figure 1). An abundance of 36,780 striped dolphins (CV=0.27) was estimated from an aerial survey program conducted from 1978 to 1982 on the continental, shelf and shelf edge waters between Cape Hatteras, North Carolina and Nova Scotia (CETAP 1982). An abundance of 25,939 (CV=0.36) and 13,157 (CV=0.45) striped dolphins was estimated from line transect aerial surveys conducted from August to September 1991 using the Twin Otter and AT-11, respectively (Anon. 1991). The study area included that covered in the CETAP study plus several additional continental slope survey blocks. Due to weather and logistical constraints, several survey blocks south and east of Georges Bank were not surveyed. As recommended in the GAMS Workshop Report (Wade and Angliss 1997), estimates older than eight years are deemed unreliable, therefore should not be used for PBR determinations. Further, due to changes in survey methodology these data should not be used to make comparisons to more current estimates

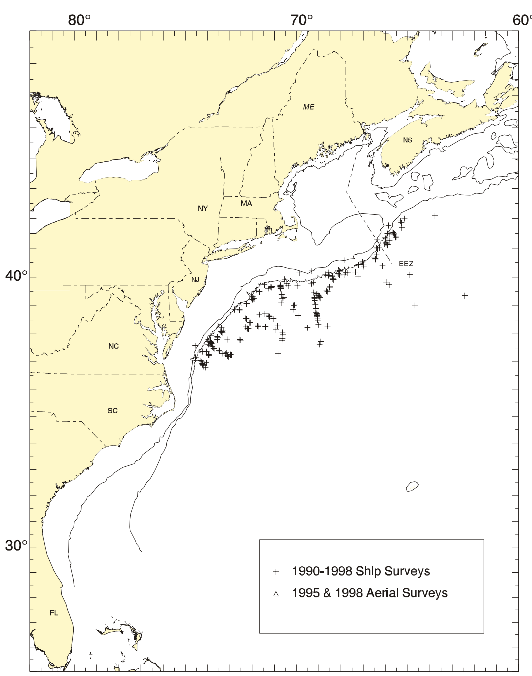


Figure 1. *Distribution of striped dolphin sightings from NEFSC and SEFSC shipboard and aerial surveys during the summer in 1990-1998. Isobaths are at 100 m and 1,000 m.*

An abundance of 31,669 (CV=0.73) striped dolphins was estimated from a July to September 1995 sighting survey conducted by two ships and an airplane that covered waters from Virginia to the mouth of the Gulf of St. Lawrence (Table 1; Palka *et al.* in review). Total track line length was 32,600 km. The ships covered waters between the 50 and 1000 fathom depth contour lines, the northern edge of the Gulf Stream, and the northern Gulf of Maine/Bay of Fundy region. The airplane covered waters in the mid-Atlantic from the coastline to the 50 fathom depth contour line, the southern Gulf of Maine, and shelf waters off Nova Scotia from the coastline to the 1000 fathom depth contour line. Data collection and analysis methods used were described in Palka (1996).

An abundance of 39,720 (CV=0.45) for striped dolphins was estimated from a line transect sighting survey conducted during July 6 to September 6, 1998 by a ship and plane that surveyed 15,900 km of track line in waters north of Maryland (38° N) (Figure 1; Palka *et al.* in review). Shipboard data were analyzed using the modified direct duplicate method (Palka 1995) that accounts for school size bias and *g(0)*, the probability of detecting a group on the track line. Aerial data were not corrected for *g(0)*.

An abundance of 21,826 (CV=0.78) for striped dolphins was estimated from a shipboard line transect sighting survey conducted between 8 July and 17 August 1998 that surveyed 5,570 km of track line in waters south of Maryland (38°N) (Figure 1; Mullin in review). Abundance estimates were made using the program DISTANCE (Buckland *et al.* 1993; Laake *et al.* 1993) where school size bias and ship attraction were accounted for.

The best available abundance estimate for striped dolphins is the sum of the estimates from the two 1998 USA Atlantic surveys, 61,546 (CV=0.40), where the estimate from the northern USA Atlantic is 39,720 (CV=0.45) and from the southern USA Atlantic is 21,826 (CV=0.78). This joint estimate is considered best because together these two surveys have the most complete coverage of the species' habitat.

Table 1. Summary of abundance estimates for western North Atlantic striped dolphins. Month, year, and area covered during each abundance survey, and resulting abundance estimate (N_{best}) and coefficient of variation (CV).

Month/Year	Area	N_{best}	CV
Jul-Sep 1995	Virginia to Gulf of St. Lawrence	31,669	0.73
Jul-Sep 1998	Maryland to Gulf of St. Lawrence	39,720	0.45
Jul-Aug 1998	Florida to Maryland	21,826	0.78
Jul-Sep 1998	Florida to Gulf of St. Lawrence (combined)	61,546	0.40

Minimum Population Estimate

The minimum population estimate is the lower limit of the two-tailed 60% confidence interval of the log-normally distributed best abundance estimate. This is equivalent to the 20th percentile of the log-normal distribution as specified by Wade and Angliss (1997). The best estimate of abundance for striped dolphins is 61,546 (CV=0.40). The minimum population estimate for the western North Atlantic striped dolphin is 44,500 (CV=0.40).

Current Population Trend

There are insufficient data to determine the population trends for this species.

CURRENT AND MAXIMUM NET PRODUCTIVITY RATES

Current and maximum net productivity rates are unknown for this stock. For purposes of this assessment, the maximum net productivity rate was assumed to be 0.04. This value is based on theoretical modeling showing that cetacean populations may not grow at rates much greater than 4% given the constraints of their reproductive life history (Barlow 1995).

POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL REMOVAL

Potential Biological Removal (PBR) is the product of minimum population size, one-half the maximum productivity rate, and a "recovery" factor (MMPA Sec. 3. 16 U.S.C. 1362; Wade and Angliss 1997). The minimum population size is 44,500 (CV=0.40). The maximum productivity rate is 0.04, the default value for cetaceans. The "recovery" factor, which accounts for endangered, depleted, threatened stocks, or stocks of unknown status relative to optimum sustainable population (OSP) is 0.5 because this stock is of unknown status. PBR for the western North Atlantic striped dolphin is 445.

ANNUAL HUMAN-CAUSED MORTALITY AND SERIOUS INJURY

Total annual estimated average fishery-related mortality to this stock during 1994-1998 was 7.3 striped dolphins; CV=0.08)Table 2).

Fishery Information
USA

No mortalities were observed in 1977-1991 foreign fishing activities off the northeast USA coast. Nineteen mortalities were documented between 1989 and 1993 (see below) in the pelagic drift gillnet fishery, and two mortalities were documented in 1991 in the North Atlantic bottom trawl fishery.

Data on current incidental takes in USA fisheries are available from several sources. In 1986, NMFS established a mandatory self-reported fishery information system for large pelagic fisheries. Data files are maintained at the Southeast Fisheries Science Center (SEFSC). The Northeast Fisheries Science Center (NEFSC) Fisheries Observer Observer Program was initiated in 1989 and since that year several fisheries have been covered by the program. In late 1992 and in 1993, the SEFSC provided observer coverage of pelagic longline vessels fishing off the Grand Banks (Tail of the Banks) and provides observer coverage of vessels fishing south of Cape Hatteras.

Bycatch has been observed by NMFS Sea Samplers in the pelagic drift gillnet and North Atlantic bottom trawl fisheries but no mortalities or serious injuries have been documented in the pelagic longline fisheries, pelagic pair trawl, Northeast multispecies sink gillnet, and mid-Atlantic coastal sink gillnet fisheries.

Pelagic Drift Gillnet

The estimated total number of hauls in the pelagic drift net fishery increased from 714 in 1989 to 1144 in 1990; thereafter, with the introduction of quotas, effort was severely reduced. The estimated number of hauls in 1991, 1992, 1993, 1994, 1995, 1996, and 1998 were 233, 243, 232, 197, 164, 149, and 113 respectively. In 1996 and 1997, NMFS issued management regulations which prohibited the operation of this fishery in 1997. Further, in January 1999 NMFS issued a Final Rule to prohibit the use of driftnets (*i.e.*, permanent closure) in the North Atlantic swordfish fishery (50 CFR Part 630). Fifty-nine vessels participated in this fishery between 1989 and 1993. Since 1994, between 10 and 13 vessels have participated in the fishery . Observer coverage, percent of sets observed, was 8% in 1989, 6% in 1990, 20% in 1991, 40% in 1992, 42% in 1993, 87% in 1994, 99% in 1995, 64% in 1996, NA in 1997, and 99% in 1998. The greatest concentrations of effort were located along the southern edge of Georges Bank and off Cape Hatteras. Examination of the species composition of the catch and locations of the fishery throughout the year, suggested that the pelagic drift gillnet fishery be stratified into two strata, a southern or winter stratum, and a northern or summer stratum. Estimates of total bycatch, for each year from 1989 to 1993, were obtained using the aggregated (pooled 1989-1993) catch rates, by strata, assuming the 1990 injury was a mortality (Northridge 1996). Estimates of total annual bycatch for 1994 and 1995 were estimated from the sum of the observed caught and the product of the average bycatch per haul and the number of unobserved hauls as recorded in self-reported fishery information. Variances were estimated using bootstrap re-sampling techniques. Forty striped dolphin mortalities were observed in this fishery between 1989 and 1998 and occurred east of Cape Hatteras in January and February, and along the southern margin of Georges Bank in summer and autumn. Estimated annual mortality and serious injury (CV in parentheses) attributable to this fishery was 39 striped dolphins in 1989 (0.31), 57 in 1990 (0.33), 11 in 1991 (0.28), 7.7 in 1992 (0.31), 21 in 1993 (0.11), 13 in 1994 (0.06), 2 in 1995 (0), 7 in 1996 (CV=0.22), NA in 1997, and 4 in 1998 (CV=0). The 1994-1998 average annual mortality and serious injury to striped dolphins in the pelagic drift gillnet fishery was 7.25 (CV=0.08) (Table 2).

North Atlantic Bottom Trawl

Vessels in the North Atlantic bottom trawl fishery, a Category III fishery under the MMPA, were observed in order to meet fishery management needs, rather than marine mammal management needs. An average of 970 vessels (full and part time) participated annually in the fishery during 1989-1995. The fishery is active in New England waters in all seasons. The only reported fishery-related mortalities (two) occurred in 1991. Total estimated mortality and serious injury attributable to this fishery in 1991 was 181 (CV=0.97); average annual mortality and serious injury during 1994-1998 was zero.

Total estimated average annual fishery-related mortality and serious injury to this stock in the Atlantic during 1994-1998 was 7.3 (CV=0.08) (Table 2).

CANADA

No mortalities were documented in review of Canadian gillnet and trap fisheries (Read 1994). However, in a recent review of striped dolphins in Atlantic Canada two records of incidental mortality have been reported (Baird *et al.* 1997) In the late 1960's and early 1970's two mortalities each, were reported in trawl and salmon net fisheries.

Between January 1993 and December 1994, 36 Spanish deep-water trawlers, covering 74 fishing trips (4,726 fishing days and 14,211sets), were observed in NAFO Fishing Area 3 (off the Grand Bank) (Lens 1997). A total of 47 incidental catches were recorded, which included two striped dolphins. The incidental mortality rate for striped dolphins was 0.014/set.

Table 2. Summary of the incidental mortality of striped dolphins (*Stenella coeruleoalba*) by commercial fishery including the years sampled (Years), the number of vessels active within the fishery (Vessels), the type of data used (Data Type), the annual observer coverage (Observer Coverage), the mortalities recorded by on-board observers (Observed Mortality), the estimated annual mortality (Estimated Mortality), the estimated CV of the annual mortality (Estimated CVs) and the mean annual mortality (CV in parentheses).

Fishery	Years	Number Vessel	Data Type[1]	Range of Observer Coverage[2]	Observed Serious Injury	Observed Mortality	Estimated Mortality	CVs	Mean Annual Mortality
Pelagic Drift Gillnet	94-98	1994=12 1995=11 1996=10 1998=13	Obs Data Logbook	.87, .99, .64, NA, .99	0, 0, 0, 0, 0	12, 2, 7, NA, 4	13, 2.0[3], 10, NA, 4	.06, 0, .22, NA, 0	7.3 (0.08)
TOTAL									7.3 (0.08)

1 Observer data (Obs. Data) are used to measure bycatch rates, and the data are collected within the Northeast Fisheries Science Center (NEFSC) Fisheries Observer Program. Mandatory logbook (Logbook) data are used to measure total effort for the pelagic drift gillnet and longline fishery, and these data are collected at the Southeast Fisheries Science Center (SEFSC).

2 Observer coverage for the pelagic drift gillnet and bottom trawl fishery are in terms of sets.

3 One vessel was not observed and recorded 1 set in a 10 day trip (in the logbook). If you assume 1 set, the point estimate would increase by 0.01 animals.

Other Mortality

From 1995- 1998, seven striped dolphins were stranded between Massachusetts and Florida (NMFS unpublished data).

In eastern Canada, ten strandings were reported off eastern Canada from 1926-1971, and nineteen from 1991-1996 (Sergeant *et al.* 1970; Baird *et al.* 1997; Lucas and Hooker 1997). In both time periods, most of the strandings were on Sable Island, Nova Scotia.

STATUS OF STOCK

The status of striped dolphins, relative to OSP, in the USA Atlantic EEZ is unknown. The species is not listed as threatened or endangered under the Endangered Species Act. There are insufficient data to determine the population trends for this species. The total fishery-related mortality and serious injury for this stock is less than 10% of the calculated PBR, therefore can be considered to be insignificant and approaching zero mortality and serious injury rate. Average annual fishery-related mortality and serious injury does not exceed the PBR; therefore, this is not a strategic stock.

REFERENCES

Anon. 1991. Northeast cetacean aerial survey and interplatform study. NOAA, NMFS, NEFSC & SEFSC, 4 pp. Available from NEFSC, Woods Hole Laboratory, Woods Hole, MA.

Archer, F. I., II and W. F. Perrin. 1997. Species account of striped dolphins (*Stenella coeruleoalba*). Paper SC/49/SM27 presented to the IWC Scientific Committee, September 1997. 27 pp.

Baird, R.W., S. K. Hooker, H. Whitehead, and R. Etcheberry. 1997. A Review of records of striped dolphins (*Stenella coeruleoalba*) from Canadian waters. IWC Doc. SC/49/SM4, 10 pp.

Barlow, J., S. L. Swartz, T. C. Eagle, and P. R. Wade. 1995. U.S. Marine Mammal Stock Assessments: Guidelines for Preparation, Background, and a Summary of the 1995 Assessments. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-6, 73 pp.

Buckland, S. T., D. R. Andersen, K. P. Burnham, and J. L. Laake. 1993. Distance sampling: Estimating abundance of biological populations. *Chapman and Hall*, New York, 446 pp.

CETAP. 1982. A characterization of marine mammals and turtles in the mid- and north Atlantic areas of the U.S. outer continental shelf. Cetacean and Turtle Assessment Program, University of Rhode Island. Final Report, Contract AA51-C78-48, Bureau of Land Management, Washington, DC, 538 pp.

Cramer, J. 1994. Large pelagic logbook newsletter - 1993. NOAA Tech. Mem. NMFS-SEFSC-352, 19 pp.

Gowans, S. and H. Whitehead. 1995. Distribution and habitat partitioning by small odontocetes in the Gully, a submarine canyon on the Scotian Shelf. *Can. J. Zool*. 73:1599-1608.

Laake, J. L., S. T. Buckland, D. R. Anderson and K. P. Burnham. 1993. DISTANCE user's guide, V2.0. Colorado Cooperative Fish & Wildlife Research Unit, Colorado State University, Ft. Collins, Colorado, 72 pp.

Leatherwood, S., D. K. Caldwell and H. E. Winn. 1976. Whales, dolphins, and porpoises of the western North Atlantic. A guide to their identification. U.S. Dept. of Commerce, NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS Circ. 396, 176 pp.

Lens, S. 1997. Interactions between marine mammals and deep water trawlers in the NAFO regulatory area. *ICES CM* 1997/Q:8. 10 pp.

Lucas, A. N. and S. K. Hooker. 1997. Cetacean strandings on Sable Island, Nova Scotia, 1990-1996. Paper SC/49/06 presented to the IWC Scientific Committee, September 1997. 10 pp.

Mullin, K. D. (in review). Abundance and distribution of cetaceans in the southern U.S. Atlantic Ocean during summer 1998. *Fish. Bull., U.S.*

Northridge, S. 1996. Estimation of cetacean mortality in the U.S. Atlantic swordfish and tuna drift gillnet and pair trawl fisheries. Final report to the Northeast Fisheries Science Center, Contract No. 40ENNF500160.

Palka, D. 1995. Abundance estimate of the Gulf of Maine harbor porpoise. *Rep. int. Whal. Commn*. Special Issue 16:27-50.

Palka, D. 1996. Update on abundance of Gulf of Maine/Bay of Fundy harbor porpoises. NOAA/NMFS/NEFSC. Ref. Doc. 96-04; 37p. Available from: National Marine Fisheries Service, 166 Water Street, Woods Hole, MA 02543-1026.

Palka, D.L. 1997. A review of striped dolphins (*Stenella coeruleoalba*) in U.S. Atlantic waters. IWC Doc. SC/49/SM26, 13 pp.

Palka, D., G. Waring and D. Potter. (in review). Abundances of cetaceans and sea turtles in the northwest Atlantic during summer 1995 and 1998. *Fish. Bull., U.S.*

Perrin, W. F., C. E. Wilson and F. I. Archer II. 1994. Pages 129-159 *in*: S. H. Ridgway and R. Harrison (eds.), Handbook of marine mammals, Volume 5: The first book of dolphins, *Academic Press,* San Diego.

Read, A. J. 1994. Interactions between cetaceans and gillnet and trap fisheries in the northwest Atlantic. *Rep. int. Whal. Commn*. Special Issue 15: 133-147.

Sergeant, D.E., A.W. Mansfield and B. Beck. 1970. Inshore records of cetacea for eastern Canada, 1949-68. *J. Fish. Res. Brd. of Can.* 27: 1903-1915.

Schmidly, D. J. 1981. Marine mammals of the southeastern United States coast and the Gulf of Mexico. Pub. No. FWS/OBS-80/41, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Office of Biological Services, Washington, DC, 163 pp.

Wade, P. R. and R. P. Angliss. 1997. Guidelines for assessing marine mammal stocks: Report of the GAMMS Workshop April 3-5, 1996, Seattle, Washington. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-12, 93 pp.

Waring, G. T., C. P. Fairfield, C. M. Ruhsam and M. Sano. 1992. Cetaceans associated with Gulf Stream features off the northeastern USA shelf. *ICES* Marine Mammals Comm. CM 1992/N:12, 29 pp.

Waring, G. T. 1998. Results of the summer 1991 R/V Chapman marine mammal sighting survey. NOAA NMFS NEFSC, Lab. Ref. Doc. No. 98-09, 21 pp. Northeast Fisheries Science Center, Woods Hole, Massachusetts.

SPINNER DOLPHIN (*Stenella longirostris*): Western North Atlantic Stock

STOCK DEFINITION AND GEOGRAPHIC RANGE

Spinner dolphins are distributed in oceanic and coastal tropical waters (Leatherwood *et al*. 1976). This is presumably an offshore, deep-water species (Schmidly 1981; Perrin and Gilpatrick 1994), and its distribution in the Atlantic is very poorly known. In the western North Atlantic, these dolphins occur in deep water along most of the U.S. coast south to the West Indies and Venezuela, including the Gulf of Mexico. Spinner dolphin sightings have occurred exclusively in deeper (>2,000 m) oceanic waters (CETAP 1982; Waring *et al*. 1992) off the northeast U.S. coast. Stranding records exist from North Carolina, South Carolina, and Florida in the Atlantic and in Texas and Florida in the Gulf of Mexico. The North Carolina strandings represent the northernmost documented distribution of this species in the Atlantic. Stock structure in the western North Atlantic is unknown.

POPULATION SIZE

The number of spinner dolphins inhabiting the U.S. Atlantic Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ) is unknown and seasonal abundance estimates are not available for this species since it was rarely seen in any of the surveys.

Minimum Population Estimate

Present data are insufficient to calculate a minimum population estimate.

Current Population Trend

There are insufficient data to determine the population trends for this species.

CURRENT AND MAXIMUM NET PRODUCTIVITY RATES

Current and maximum net productivity rates are unknown for this stock. For purposes of this assessment, the maximum net productivity rate was assumed to be 0.04. This value is based on theoretical modeling showing that cetacean populations may not grow at rates much greater than 4% given the constraints of their reproductive life history (Barlow *et al*. 1995).

POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL REMOVAL

Potential Biological Removal (PBR) is the product of minimum population size, one-half the maximum productivity rate, and a "recovery" factor (MMPA Sec. 3. 16 U.S.C. 1362; Wade and Angliss 1997). The minimum population size is unknown. The maximum productivity rate is 0.04, the default value for cetaceans. The "recovery" factor, which accounts for endangered, depleted, threatened stocks, or stocks of unknown status relative to optimum sustainable population (OSP) is assumed to be 0.5 because this stock is of unknown status. PBR for the western North Atlantic spinner dolphin is unknown because the minimum population size is unknown.

ANNUAL HUMAN-CAUSED MORTALITY AND SERIOUS INJURY

Total average annual estimated average fishery-related mortality and serious injury to this stock in the Atlantic during 1992-1996 was 0.38 spinner dolphin (CV = 0.35).

Fishery Information

There was no documentation of spinner dolphin mortality or serious injury in distant-water fleet (DWF) activities off the northeast U.S. coast (Waring *et al*.. 1990). No takes were documented in a review of Canadian gillnet and trap fisheries (Read 1994).

Data on current incidental takes in U.S. fisheries are available from several sources. In 1986, NMFS established a mandatory self-reported Fishery information system for large pelagic fisheries. Data files are maintained at the Southeast Fisheries Science Center (SEFSC). The Northeast Fisheries Science Center (NEFSC) Fisheries Observer Observer Program was initiated in 1989 and since that year several fisheries have been covered by the program. In late 1992 and in 1993, the SEFSC provided observer coverage of pelagic longline vessels fishing off the Grand Banks (Tail of the Banks) and provides observer coverage of vessels fishing south of Cape Hatteras.

By-catch has been observed by NMFS Sea Samplers in the pelagic drift gillnet fishery, but no mortalities or serious injuries have been documented in the pelagic longline, pelagic pair trawl, Northeast multispecies sink gillnet, mid-Atlantic coastal gillnet, and North Atlantic bottom trawl fisheries.

The estimated total number of hauls in the pelagic drift gillnet fishery increased from 714 in 1989 to 1,144 in 1990; thereafter, with the introduction of quotas, effort was severely reduced. The estimated number of hauls in 1991, 1992, 1993, 1994, 1995, and 1996 were 233, 243, 232, 197, 164, and 149 respectively. Fifty-nine different vessels participated in this fishery at one time or another between 1989 and 1993. Since 1994, between 10-12 vessels have participated in the fishery (Table 2). Observer coverage, expressed as percent of sets observed, was 8% in 1989, 6% in 1990, 20% in 1991, 40% in 1992, 42% in 1993, 87% in 1994, 99% in 1995, and 64% in 1996. Effort was concentrated along the southern edge of Georges Bank and off Cape Hatteras. Examination of the species composition of the catch and locations of the fishery throughout the year, suggested that the pelagic drift gillnet fishery be stratified into two strata, a southern or winter stratum, and a northern or summer stratum. Estimates of the total by-catch, from 1989 to 1993, were obtained using the aggregated (pooled 1989-1993) catch rates, by strata (Northridge 1996). Estimates of total annual by-catch for 1994 and 1995 were estimated from the sum of the observed caught and the product of the average bycatch per haul and the number of unobserved hauls as recorded in self-reported Fishery information. Variances were estimated using bootstrap re-sampling techniques. One spinner dolphin mortality was observed between 1989 and 1993 and occurred east of Cape Hatteras in March 1993. Estimated annual fishery-related mortality and serious injury attributable to this fishery (CV in parentheses) was 0.7 in 1989 (1. 00), 1.7 in 1990 (1.00), 0.7 in 1991 (1.00), 1.4 in 1992 (0.31), 0.5 in 1993 (1.00), and zero from 1994-1996. Total average annual estimated average fishery-related mortality and serious injury to this stock in the Atlantic during 1992-1996 was 0.38 spinner dolphin (CV = 0.35) (Table 1). The 1992-1996 period provides a better characterization of this fishery (i.e., fewer vessels and increased observer coverage).

Table 1. Summary of the incidental mortality of spinner dolphins (*Stenella longirostris*) by commercial fishery including the years sampled (Years), the number of vessels active within the fishery (Vessels), the type of data used (Data Type), the annual observer coverage (Observer Coverage), the mortalities recorded by on-board observers (Observed Mortality), the estimated annual mortality (Estimated Mortality), the estimated CV of the annual mortality (Estimated CVs) and the mean annual mortality (CV in parentheses).

Fishery	Years	Vessels [1]	Data Type [2]	Observer Coverage [3]	Observed Mortality	Estimated Mortality [4]	Estimated CVs [4]	Mean Annual Mortality
Pelagic Drift Gillnet	92-96	1994=12 1995=11 1996=10	Obs. Data Logbook	.40, .42, .87, .99, .64	1, 0, 0, 0, 0	1.4, 0.5, 0, 0[5], 0	.31, 1.0, 0, 0, 0	0.31 (.35)
TOTAL								0.31 (.35)

1 1994 and 1995 - 1996 shown, other years not available on an annual basis.

2 Observer data (Obs. Data) are used to measure bycatch rates, and the data are collected within the Northeast Fisheries Science Center (NEFSC) Fisheries Observer Program. Mandatory logbook (Logbook) data are used to measure total effort, and the data are collected at the Southeast Fisheries Science Center (SEFSC).

3 The observer coverage and unit of effort for the Pelagic Drift Gillnet is a set.

4 For 1991-1993, pooled bycatch rates were used to estimate bycatch in months that had fishing effort but did not have observer coverage. This method is described in Northridge (1996). In 1994 and 1995, observer coverage increased substantially, and bycatch rates were not pooled for this period.

5 One vessel was not observed and recorded 1 set in a 10 day trip in the SEFSC mandatory logbook. If you assume the vessel fished 1.4 sets per day as estimated from the 1995 SS data, the point estimate may increase by 0.8 animals. However, the SEFSC mandatory logbook data was taken at face value, and therefore it was assumed that 1 set was fished within this trip, and the point estimate would then increase by 0.1 animals.

STATUS OF STOCK

The status of spinner dolphins relative to OSP in the U.S. Atlantic EEZ is unknown. The species is not listed as threatened or endangered under the Endangered Species Act. There are insufficient data to determine the population trends for this species. PBR cannot be calculated for this stock, but no fishery-related mortality and serious injury has been observed since 1992; therefore, total fishery-related mortality and serious injury can be considered insignificant and approaching zero mortality and serious injury rate. Population size and PBR cannot be estimated, but fishery-related mortality is very low; therefore, this stock is not a strategic stock.

REFERENCES

Barlow, J., S.L. Swartz, T.C. Eagle, and P.R. Wade. 1995. U.S. Marine Mammal Stock Assessments: Guidelines for Preparation, Background, and a Summary of the 1995 Assessments. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-6, 73 pp.

CETAP. 1982. A characterization of marine mammals and turtles in the mid- and north Atlantic areas of the U.S. outer continental shelf. Cetacean and Turtle Assessment Program, University of Rhode Island. Final Report, Contract AA51-C78-48, Bureau of Land Management, Washington, DC, 538 pp.

Leatherwood, S., D.K. Caldwell, and H.E. Winn. 1976. Whales, dolphins, and porpoises of the western North Atlantic. A guide to their identification. U.S. Dept. of Commerce, NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS Circ. 396, 176 pp.

Northridge, S. 1996. Estimation of cetacean mortality in the U.S. Atlantic swordfish and tuna drift gillnet and pair trawl fisheries. Final report to the Northeast Fisheries Science Center, Contract No. 40ENNF500045, 18 pp.
Perrin, W. F. and J. W. Gilpatrick, Jr. 1994. Spinner dolphin. Pages 99-128 *in:* S. H. Ridgway and R. Harrison (eds), Handbook of marine mammals, Volume 5: The first book of dolphins. *Academic Press*, San Diego, 418 pp.
Read, A. J. 1994. Interactions between cetaceans and gillnet and trap fisheries in the northwest Atlantic. *Rep. int. Whal. Commn. Special Issue 15: 133-147.*
Reilly, S. B. and J. Barlow. 1986. Rates of increase in dolphin population size. *Fish. Bull*., *U.S. 84(3): 527-533.*
Schmidly, D. J. 1981. Marine mammals of the southeastern United States coast and the Gulf of Mexico. Pub. No. FWS/OBS-80/41, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Office of Biological Services, Washington, DC, 163 pp.
Wade, P.R., and R.P. Angliss. 1997. Guidelines for assessing marine mammal stocks: Report of the GAMMS Workshop April 3-5, 1996, Seattle, Washington. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-12, 93 pp.
Waring, G. T., C. P. Fairfield, C. M. Ruhsam and M. Sano. 1992. Cetaceans associated with Gulf Stream features off the northeastern USA shelf. *ICES Marine Mammals Comm. CM 1992/N:12, 29 pp.*

BOTTLENOSE DOLPHIN (*Tursiops truncatus*): Western North Atlantic Coastal Stock

STOCK DEFINITION AND GEOGRAPHIC RANGE

Stock Structure of the Coastal Morphotype

A. Latitudinal distribution and structure along the coast

The coastal morphotype is continuously distributed along the Atlantic coast south of Long Island, around peninsula Florida and along the Gulf of Mexico coast. On the basis of differences in mtDNA haplotype frequencies, however, Curry (1997) concluded that the nearshore animals in the northern Gulf of Mexico and the western North Atlantic were significantly different and represent separate stocks.

Within the western North Atlantic, the stock structure of coastal bottlenose dolphins is complex. Scott *et al.* (1988) hypothesized a single coastal migratory stock ranging seasonally from as far north as Long Island, NY, to as far south as central Florida, citing stranding patterns during a high mortality event in 1987-88 and observed density patterns along the US Atlantic coast. The continuous distribution of dolphins along the coast seemed to support this hypothesis. It was recognized that bottlenose dolphins were resident in some estuaries; these were considered to be separate from the coastal migratory animals. More recent studies suggest that the single coastal migratory stock hypothesis is incorrect and that there is likely a complex mosaic of stocks. For example, year-round resident populations have been reported at a variety of sites in the southern part of the range, from Charleston, South Carolina (Zolman 1996) to central Florida (Odell and Asper 1990); seasonal residents and migratory or transient animals also occur in these areas (summarized in Hohn 1997). In the northern part of the range the patterns reported include seasonal residency, year-round residency with large home ranges, and migratory or transient movements (Barco and Swingle 1996, Sayigh *et al.* 1997). Communities of dolphins have been recognized in embayments and coastal areas of the Gulf of Mexico (Wells *et al.* 1996; Scott *et al.* 1990; Weller 1998) so it is not surprising to find similar situations along the Atlantic coast.

Recent genetic analyses of samples from Jacksonville, FL, southern South Carolina (primarily the estuaries around Charleston), southern North Carolina, and coastal Virginia, using both mitochondrial DNA and nuclear microsatellite markers, indicate that a significant amount of the overall genetic variation can be explained by differences between the groups (NMFS 2001). The degree of population subdivision, estimated using the parameter F_{ST}, between each of the groups was statistically significant. These results indicate a minimum of four populations of coastal bottlenose dolphins in the Northwest Atlantic and reject the null hypothesis of one homogeneous population of bottlenose dolphins.

Another potential population has been identified from stable isotope ratios of oxygen (NMFS 2001). Animals sampled along the beaches of North Carolina between Cape Hatteras and Bogue Inlet during the months of February and March show very low stable isotope ratios of ^{18}O relative to ^{16}O (referred to as depleted ^{18}O or depleted oxygen) (Cortese 2000). One possible explanation for the depleted oxygen signature is that there is a resident group of dolphins in Pamlico Sound. Alternatively, these animals may represent a component of the migratory animals that spend their summers at the northernmost end of the range of bottlenose dolphins and winter in North Carolina. Either possibility suggests they represent a separate stock. Stable isotope ratios of ^{18}O from samples taken in estuarine waters around Charleston, SC, showed little variation and none were at depleted levels.

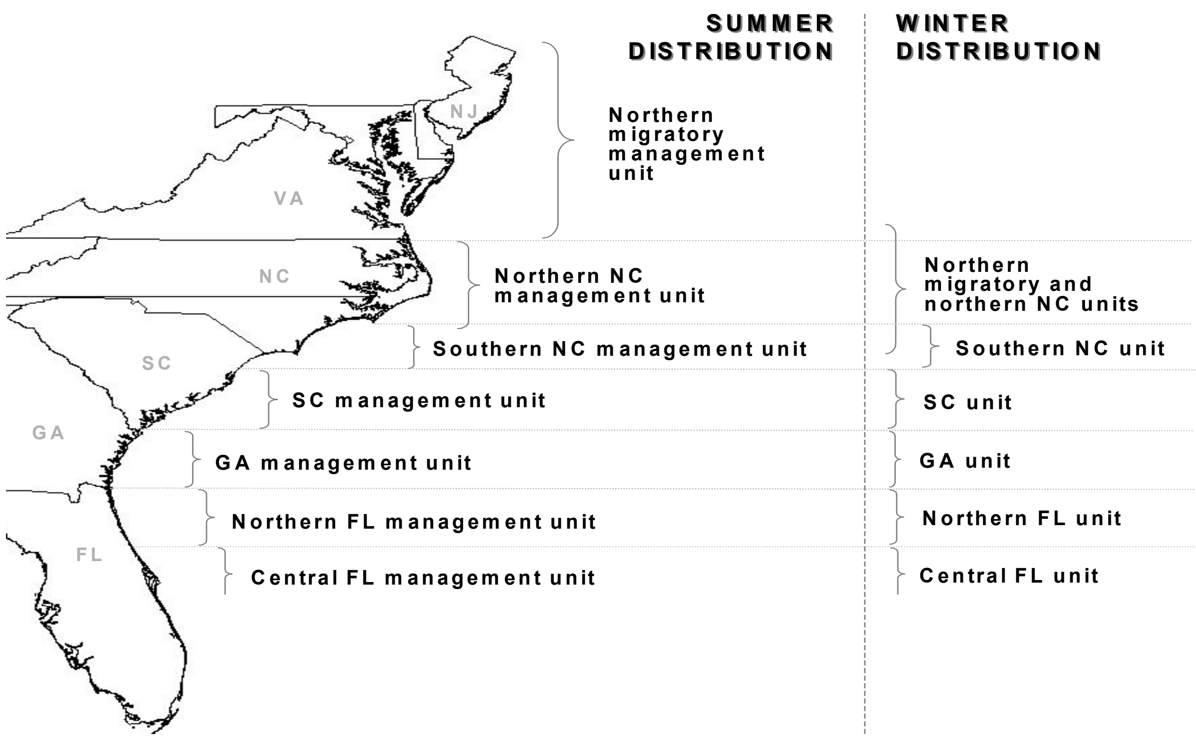
Photo-identification studies also support the existence of multiple stocks (NMFS 2001). A coastwide photographic catalogue has been established using contributions from 15 sites from Cape May, NJ, to Cape Canaveral, FL (Urian *et al.* 1999). No matches have been found between the northernmost and southernmost sites. However, there appears to be a high rate of exchange among northern field sites, where dolphins occur only seasonally, and central North Carolina including the Beaufort area. Other areas of frequent exchange include Beaufort and Wilmington, NC. In contrast to the patterns found in the northern end of the range, there appears to be less movement between southern field sites – there are only two confirmed matches between the relatively large catalogs of Jacksonville, FL, and Hilton Head, SC, for example, and no matches between the Charleston, SC site and other sites.

Satellite-linked radio transmitters have been deployed on dolphins in Virginia Beach, VA, Beaufort, NC, and Charleston, SC. The movement patterns of animals with satellite tags provided additional information that was complementary to the photo-identification, genetic, and stable isotope studies. The results, along with photo-identification of freeze-branded animals, indicate that a significant number of dolphins reside in NC in summer and do not migrate. Satellite telemetry results reinforced the photo-identification results from Charleston, SC, indicating a resident population there. Finally, a dolphin tagged in Virginia Beach, VA, spent the winter between Cape Hatteras and Cape Lookout, NC, rather than migrating to Florida as would have been expected in the single coastal-migratory-stock hypothesis (NMFS 2001).

Stable isotope ratios of oxygen suggested the possibility of a resident group of bottlenose dolphins in Pamlico Sound, NC (NMFS 2001). Animals sampled along the beaches of North Carolina between Cape Hatteras and Bogue Inlet during the months of February and March show very low stable isotope ratios of ^{18}O relative to ^{16}O (referred to as depleted ^{18}O or depleted oxygen) (Cortese 2000). One possible explanation for the depleted oxygen signature is that there is a resident group of dolphins in Pamlico Sound that move into nearby nearshore areas in the winter when Pamlico Sound may have an inadequate resource base. The possibility of a resident group of bottlenose dolphins in Pamlico Sound is supported by the results from satellite telemetry and photo-identification results. Alternatively, however, these animals may represent a component of the migratory animals that spend their summers at the northernmost end of the range of bottlenose dolphins and winter in North Carolina. Either possibility suggests they represent a separate stock. Stable isotope ratios of ^{18}O from samples taken in estuarine waters around Charleston, SC, showed little variation and none were at depleted levels.

In summary, integration of the preliminary results from genetics, photo-identification, satellite telemetry, and stable isotope studies confirms a complex mosaic of stocks of coastal bottlenose dolphins in the western North Atlantic. As an interim measure, pending additional results, seven management units within the range of the "coastal migratory stock" have been defined (Figure 1). The true population structure is likely more than the seven units identified in this report; research efforts continue in an attempt to identify that structure.

Figure 1. Management units of the coastal morphotype of bottlenose dolphins along the Atlantic coast of the U.S. as defined from recent results from genetic, stable isotope ratio, photo-identification, and telemetry studies (per Hohn 1997; NMFS 2001).



B. Longitudinal distribution

Earlier aerial (CETAP 1982) and shipboard (NMFS unpublished data) surveys north of Cape Hatteras identified two concentrations of bottlenose dolphins, one inshore of the 25 m isobath and the other offshore of the 25 m isobath. The lowest density of bottlenose dolphins was observed over the continental shelf, with higher densities along the coast and near the continental shelf edge. It was suggested, therefore, that the coastal morphotype is restricted to waters < 25 m in depth north of Cape Hatteras (Kenney 1990). There was no apparent longitudinal discontinuity in bottlenose dolphin herd sightings during aerial surveys south of Cape Hatteras in the winter (Blaylock and Hoggard 1994). NMFS surveys conducted from 1992-1998 show a clustering of bottlenose dolphins nearshore and then additional bottlenose dolphins in the offshore areas. However, the morphotype of bottlenose dolphins (WNA offshore or WNA coastal) can not be determined from the air so attributing each sighting to a specific morphotype cannot be done. There is also a potential for confusing immature spotted dolphins, with few or no spots dorsally, with bottlenose dolphins where the two species are sympatric.

In 1995, NMFS conducted two aerial surveys along the Atlantic coast (Blaylock 1995; Garrison and Yeung 2001). One survey was conducted during summer 1995 between Cape Hatteras, NC, and Sandy Hook, NJ, and included three replicate surveys. The second survey was conducted during winter 1995 between Cape Hatteras, NC, and Ft. Pierce, FL. A distributional analysis identified a significant spatial pattern in bottlenose dolphin sightings as a function of distance from shore (Garrison 2001a). During the northern (summer) surveys, the significant spatial boundary occurred at 12 km from shore. During the southern (winter) survey, the significant spatial boundary occurred at 27 km from shore. The gap in sightings best defines, for the time being, the eastern extent of the coastal morphotype for purposes of habitat definition and abundance estimates. NMFS continues to collect biopsy samples from *Tursiops* throughout the possible range of the coastal morphotype so that stock boundaries can be confirmed or modified on the basis of a more comprehensive data set.

POPULATION SIZE

The 1995 aerial surveys were conducted to estimate population size of the hypothesized single coastal migratory stock (Blaylock 1995; Garrison and Yeung 2001). The summer aerial survey was conducted between July 1 and August 14, 1995, covering Cape Hatteras, NC, to Sandy Hook, NJ, (35.23ºN-40.5ºN), and from the mainland shore to the 25 m isobath. This survey provided coverage and abundance estimates for the Northern Migratory (NM) and Northern North Carolina (NNC) management units. However, coverage of the NNC unit was incomplete as the surveys did not cover the region south of Cape Hatteras, NC, to Cape Lookout, NC. Abundance was estimated for each stratum pooling across the three replicate surveys. The winter survey was conducted between January 27 and March 6, covering from Fort Pierce, FL, to Cape Hatteras, NC, (27.30ºN-35.23ºN), from the mainland shore to 9.25 km (5 Nautical Miles) beyond the inshore edge of the Gulf Stream or <200 km offshore. This survey included coverage of the NNC, Southern North Carolina (SNC), South Carolina (SC), Georgia (GA), Northern Florida (NFL) and Central Florida (CFL) management units. However, the coverage of the NNC management unit was incomplete and did not include the region north of Cape Hatteras, NC. These abundance estimates also include NM unit animals that have migrated south of the NC/VA border during winter. Abundance for each management unit was estimated using line transect methods and the program DISTANCE (Buckland *et al.* 1993) for both the winter and summer surveys (Table 1). There was no significant difference between the abundance estimates for the combined NM and NNC management units in summer and the combined NM, NNC, and SNC stocks in winter.

Another set of aerial surveys was conducted parallel to the coastline from the North Carolina/South Carolina border to the Maryland/Delaware border during 1998 and 1999 to document the distribution of dolphins and fishing gear in nearshore waters (Hohn *et al.* unpubl. data). These strip transect surveys were conducted weekly, weather permitting, over 12 months in most of North Carolina and for six months (May to December) in Virginia and Maryland. In retrospect, they provide seasonal coverage of the Southern North Carolina, Northern North Carolina, and Northern Migratory management units (Figure 1; Hohn *et al.* unpubl. data). The strip transect surveys cannot be used directly for abundance estimation because they did not follow the design constraints of line transect survey methods and covered only a small proportion of the habitat of coastal bottlenose dolphin. The density of dolphins near the coastline is high relative to habitats further offshore, and the use of density estimates in this region to calculate overall abundance would likely result in significant positive bias. However, these surveys do provide information on the relative abundance of dolphins between regions that may be used to supplement the abundance estimates from the line transect surveys conducted in 1995 (Garrison and Hohn 2001). Both sets of aerial surveys covered ocean coasts only. An abundance estimate was generated for bottlenose dolphins in estuarine waters of North Carolina using mark-recapture methodology (Read *et al.* In review). It is possible to post-stratify the mark-recapture estimates consistent with management unit definitions (Palka *et al.* 2001) (Table 1).

Table 1. Estimates of abundance and the associated CV, n_{min}, and PBR for each management unit of WNA coastal bottlenose dolphins (from Palka *et al.* 2001). The PBR for the Northern Migratory, Northern NC, and Southern NC management units are applied biannually. For management units south of NC, the PBR is applied annually.

Management Unit		Best Abundance		N_{min}	PBR	
		Estimate	CV		Annual	½ Yr
SUMMER (May - October)						
Northern migratory		5681	24.4	4,640	(46)	23
Northern NC						
	oceanic	3,383	41.8	2,413	(24)	12
	estuary	919	12.5	828	(8.3)	4.2
	BOTH	4,302	33	3,281	(33)	16
Southern NC						
	oceanic	1,157	50	777	(7.8)	3.9

	estuary	141	15.2	124	(1.2)	0.6
	BOTH	1,298	44.6	907	(9.1)	4.5
WINTER (November - April)						
NC mixed*		6,474	39.7	4,691	(47)	23
South Carolina		3,513	47	2,412	24	na
Georgia		767	78.4	428	4.3	na
Northern Florida		354	56	228	2.3	na
Central Florida		10,652	45.8	7,377	74	na

NC mixed* = northern migratory, Northern NC, and Southern NC

Abundance estimates for each management unit are the sum of estimates, where appropriate, from the recent analyses. Estimated overall abundance was 9,206 from summer surveys and 19,459 from winter surveys. However, for consistency with achieving the goals of the MMPA, such as maintaining marine mammals as functioning components of their ecosystems, it is more appropriate to establish abundance estimates for each management unit. Abundance for each management unit was estimated by post-stratifying sightings and effort data consistent with geographic and seasonal management unit boundaries (Table 1) (Garrison and Yeung 2001; Palka *et al.* 2001). Although these estimates are better than previous abundance estimates for coastal bottlenose dolphins, there remain potential biases. The aerial survey estimates are not corrected for g(0), the probability of detecting a group on the track line as a function of perception bias and availability bias. The exclusion of g(0) from the abundance estimate results in a negative bias of unknown magnitude. The relatively large herd sizes in the summer surveys north of Cape Hatteras likely reduce this bias; however, herd sizes were smaller south of Cape Hatteras during winter, likely resulting in greater negative bias (Palka, unpub. data). A positive bias may occur if the longitudinal boundaries have been extended too far offshore resulting in offshore dolphins being included in the abundance estimates for the coastal morphotype or if estuarine dolphins were overrepresented in coastal waters during the time of the survey. Further uncertainties in the abundance estimates result from incomplete coverage of some seasonal management units during the line transect surveys. While the strip transect surveys were used to supplement the survey coverage, uncertainties associated with that analysis also introduce uncertainty in the overall abundance estimate (Garrison and Hohn 2001). The SEFSC intends to conduct both winter and summer coastwide aerial surveys during 2002 to obtain more robust abundance estimates.

Minimum Population Estimate

The minimum population size (NMIN) for each management was calculated according to Equation 1 from the PBR Guidelines (Wade and Angliss 1997): $NMIN = N/\exp(0.842 \times [\ln(1+[CV(N)]2)]^{½})$ (Table 1). It is recognized that these estimates may be negatively biased because they do not include corrections for g(0) and, for some of the managements units, do not include the entire spatial range of the unit during that season. The strip transect surveys compensate for some of the abundance omitted during line-transect survey; nonetheless, for some management units the entire range was not covered.

Current Population Trend

There are insufficient data to determine the population trend for this stock.

CURRENT AND MAXIMUM NET PRODUCTIVITY RATES

Current and maximum net productivity rates are not known for the WNA coastal morphotype. The maximum net productivity rate was assumed to be 0.04. This value is based on theoretical modeling showing that cetacean populations may not grow at rates much greater than 4% given the constraints of their reproductive life history (Barlow *et al.* 1995).

POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL REMOVAL

Potential Biological Removal (PBR) is the product of the minimum population size, one-half the maximum productivity rate, and a "recovery" factor (Wade and Angliss 1997). The "recovery" factor is assumed to be 0.50, the default for depleted stocks and stocks of unknown status. At least part of the range-wide stock complex is depleted; for the remainder, status is unknown. For consistency with achieving the goals of the MMPA, such as maintaining marine mammals as functioning components of their ecosystems, it is more appropriate to establish separate PBRs for each management unit (Table 1).

ANNUAL HUMAN-CAUSED MORTALITY AND SERIOUS INJURY

Total estimated average annual fishery-related mortality or serious injury resulting from observed fishing trips during 1996-2000 was 233 bottlenose dolphins (CV=0.16) in the mid-Atlantic coastal gillnet fishery. The management units affected by this fishery would be the NM, NNC, and SC. An estimated 24 (CV=0.89) were taken in the shark drift gillnet fishery off the coast of Florida during 1999-2000, affecting the Central and Northern Florida management units. No estimates of mortality from observed trips are available for any of the other fisheries that interact with WNA coastal bottlenose dolphins. Therefore, the total average annual mortality estimate is considered to be a lower bound of the actual annual human-caused mortality and serious injury.

Fishery Information

Bottlenose dolphins are known to interact with commercial fisheries and occasionally are taken in various kinds of fishing gear including gillnets, seines, long-lines, shrimp trawls, and crab pots (Read 1994; Wang *et al.* 1994) especially in near-shore areas where dolphin densities and fishery efforts are greatest. There are nine Category II commercial fisheries that interact with WNA coastal bottlenose dolphins in the 2001 MMPA List Of Fisheries (LOF), six of which occur in North Carolina waters. Category II fisheries include the mid-Atlantic coastal gillnet, NC inshore gillnet, mid-Atlantic haul/beach seine, NC long haul seine, NC stop net, Atlantic blue crab trap/pot, Southeast Atlantic gillnet, Southeastern U.S. Atlantic shark gillnet and the Virginia pound net (Table 1.1) (see 2001 List of Fisheries, 66 FR 42780, August 15, 2001). The mid-Atlantic haul/beach seine fishery also includes the haul seine and swipe net fisheries. The term mid-Atlantic refers to the geographic area south of Long Island, landward to the 72° 30' W. line, and north of the line extending due east from the North Carolina/South Carolina border (66 FR 6545, January 22, 2001).

There are five Category III fisheries that may interact with WNA coastal bottlenose dolphins. Three of these are inshore gillnet fisheries: the Delaware Bay inshore gillnet, the Long Island Sound inshore gillnet, and the Rhode Island, southern Massachusetts, and New York Bight inshore gillnet. The remaining two are the shrimp trawl and mid-Atlantic menhaden purse seine fisheries. There are have been no takes observed by the NMFS observer programs in any of these fisheries.

Mid-Atlantic Coastal Gillnet

The mid-Atlantic coastal gillnet fishery is actually a combination of small-vessel fisheries that target a variety of fish species, including bluefish, croaker, spiny and smooth dogfish, kingfish, Spanish mackerel, spot, striped bass, and weakfish (Steve *et al.* 2001). It operates in different seasons targeting different species in different states throughout the range of the coastal morphotype. Most nets are set gillnets without anchors and are fished close to shore. Anchored set gillnets or drift gillnets are used in some fisheries (e.g., monkfish or dogfish). A comprehensive description of coastal gillnet gear and fishing effort in North Carolina is available in Steve *et al.* (2001). This fishery has the highest documented level of mortality of WNA coastal bottlenose dolphins; the North Carolina sink gillnet fishery is its largest component in terms of fishing effort and observed takes. Bycatch estimates are available for the past five years, 1996-2000 (Table 2). Of 12 observed mortalities from 1995-2000, 5 occurred in sets targeting spiny or smooth dogfish and another in a set targeting "shark" species, 2 occurred in striped bass sets, 2 occurred in Spanish mackerel sets, and the remainder were in sets targeting kingfish, weakfish, or finfish generically (Rossman and Palka 2001).

Table 2. Summary of the 1996-2000 incidental mortality of bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) by management unit in the commercial mid-Atlantic coastal gillnet fisheries. Data include the years sampled (Years), the number of vessels active within the fishery (Vessels), type of data used (Data Type), observer coverage (Observer Coverage), mortalities recorded by on-board observers (Observed Mortality), estimated annual mortality (Estimated Mortality), estimated CV of the annual mortality (Estimated CVs), and mean annual mortality (CV in parentheses).

Seasonal Management Unit	Years	Vessels	Data Type[1]	Observer Coverage[2]	Observed Serious Injury	Observed Mortality	Estimated Mortality	Estimated CVs[3]	Mean Annual Mortality
Summer Northern Migratory	1996-2000	NA	Obs. Data, NER Dealer Data	.05, .03, .02, .03, .03	0, 0, 0, 0, 0	0, 0, 1, 1, 1	33, 30, 37, 19, 30	0.48	30 (0.22)
Summer Northern NC	1996-2000	NA	Obs. Data, NCDMF Dealer Data	.01, .00, <.01, .01, .03	0, 0, 0, 0, 0	1, 0, 0, 0, 0	27, 33, 17, 13, 26	0.61	23 (0.29)
Summer Southern NC	1996-2000	NA	Obs. Data, NCDMF Dealer Data	.00, .00, .01, .03, .03	0, 0, 0, 0, 0	0, 0, 0, 0, 0	0, 0, 0, 0, 0	NA	0 (NA)
Winter NC mixed	1996-2000	NA	Obs. Data, NCDMF Dealer Data	.01, .01, .02, .02, .02	0, 0, 0, 0, 0	1, 0, 1, 2, 2	173, 211, 175, 196, 146	0.46	180 (0.21)
Total									233 (0.16)

NA=Not Available

[1] Observer data (Obs. data) are used to measure bycatch rates; the USA data are collected within the Northeast Fisheries Science Center (NEFSC) Fisheries Observer Program. The NEFSC collects weighout (Weighout) landings data that are used as a measure of total effort for the USA sink gillnet fisheries.
[2] The observer coverage for the mid-Atlantic coastal sink gillnet fishery is measured in tons of fish landed.
[3] The annual estimates of mortality were generated by applying one bycatch rate per management unit as estimated by a GLM (Palka and Rossman 2001). The CV does not account for variability that may exist in the unit of total landings (mt) from each year that are used to expand the bycatch rate. Therefore, the CV is the same for all five annual estimates.

A sink gillnet fishery for American shad operates seasonally from Connecticut to Georgia, with nets being moved from coastal ocean waters into fresh water with the shad spawning migration. It has been considered likely that a few bottlenose dolphins are taken in this fishery each year (Read 1994) but no takes have been observed (NEFSC observer data). The portion of the fishery which operates along the South Carolina coast was sampled by observers during 1994 and 1995, and no fishery interactions were observed (McFee *et al.* 1996).

South Atlantic Shark Gillnet

The shark gillnet fishery operates in federal waters from southern Florida to southern Georgia. The fishery is defined by vessels using relatively large mesh nets (>10 inches) and net lengths typically greater than 1500 feet. The fishery primarily uses drifting nets that are set overnight, however recently it has been employing a small number of shorter duration “strike” sets that encircle targeted schools of sharks. Since 1999, the Atlantic Large Whale Take Reduction Plan restricted the activities of the fishery to waters south of 27° 51’ N latitude during the critical right whale season from 15 November – 31 March and mandated 100% observer coverage during this period. During the remainder of the year, these vessels generally operate north of Cape Canaveral, FL and there is little observer coverage of the fleet.

The fishery potentially interacts with the Georgia, Northern Florida, and Central Florida management units of coastal bottlenose dolphin. During an observer program in 1993 and 1994 and limited observer coverage during summer 1998, no takes of bottlenose dolphin were observed (Trent *et al.* 1997; Carlson and Lee, 2000). However, takes resulting in mortality were observed in the central Florida management unit during 1999 and 2000. Total bycatch mortality for this management unit has been estimated for 1999 and 2000 (Table 3) (Garrison 2001b).

Table 3. Summary of the 1999-2000 incidental mortality of bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) by management unit in the driftnet fishery in federal waters off the coast of Florida. Data include years sampled (Years), number of vessels active within the fishery (Vessels), type of data used (Data Type), annual observer coverage (Observer Coverage), mortalities recorded by on-board observers (Observed Mortality), estimated annual mortality (Estimated Mortality), estimated CV of the annual mortality (Estimated CVs), and mean annual mortality (CV in parentheses).

Seasonal Management Unit	Years	Vessels	Data Type [1]	Observer Coverage [2]	Observed Serious Injury	Observed Mortality	Estimated Mortality	Estimated CVs	Mean Annual Mortality
Northern Florida	1999-2000	6	Obs. Data, SEFSC FVL	0.31, 0.05	0, 0	0, 0	0, 0	NA	0
Central Florida	1999-2000	6	Obs. Data, SEFSC FVL	0.09, 0.24	0, 0	4, 1	43, 4	0.78, 1	24 (0.89)

NA=Not Available
[1] Observer data are used to estimate bycatch rates. The SEFSC Fishing Vessel Logbook (FVL) is used to estimate effort as total number of vessel trips per bottlenose dolphin management unit.
[2] Observer coverage in the central Florida management unit is largely restricted to the period between January - March south of 27° 51’ N.

Beach Haul Seine

A beach seine fishery operates along northern North Carolina beaches targeting striped bass, mullet, spot, weakfish, sea trout, and bluefish. The fishery operates on the Outer Banks of North Carolina primarily in the spring (April through June) and fall (October through December). It uses two primary gear types: a “beach anchored gill net” and a “beach seine”. Both systems utilize a small net anchored to the beach. The beach seine system also uses a bunt and a wash net that are attached to the beach and are in the surf (Steve *et al.* 2001). The North Carolina beach seine fishery has been observed since April 7, 1998 by the NMFS fisheries sampling program (observer program) based at the Northeast Fisheries Science Center. Through 2001, there were 101 sets observed during the winter season (Nov-Apr) and 65 sets observed during the summer season (May-Oct). There were no sets observed during the summer of 2001. A total of 2 coastal bottlenose dolphin takes were observed, 1 in May 1998 and 1 in December 2000. The beach seine observer data are currently being reviewed but estimates of mortality are not yet available.

Crab Pots

Between 1994 and 1998, 22 bottlenose dolphin carcasses (4.4 dolphins per year on average) recovered by the Stranding Network between North Carolina and Florida's Atlantic coast displayed evidence of possible interaction with a trap/pot fishery (i.e., rope and/or pots attached, or rope marks). Additionally, at least 5 dolphins were reported to be released alive (condition unknown) from blue crab traps/pots during this time period. In recent years, reports of strandings with evidence of interactions between bottlenose dolphins and both recreational and commercial crab-pot fisheries have been increasing in the Southeast Region (McFee and Brooks 1998). The increased reporting may result from increased effort towards documenting these marks or increases in mortality.

Virginia Pound Nets

Data from the Chesapeake Bay suggest that the likelihood of bottlenose dolphin entanglement in pound net leads may be affected by the mesh size of the lead net (Bellmund *et al.* 1997), but the information is not conclusive. Stranding data for 1993-1997 document interactions between WNA coastal bottlenose dolphins and pound nets in Virginia. Two bottlenose dolphin carcasses were found entangled in the leads of pound nets in Virginia during 1993-1997, for an average of 0.4 bottlenose dolphin strandings per year. A third record of an entangled bottlenose dolphin in Virginia in 1997 may have been applicable to this fishery. This entanglement involved a bottlenose dolphin carcass found near a pound net with twisted line marks consistent with the twine in the nearby pound net lead rather than with monofilament gillnet gear. Given that other sources of annual serious injury and mortality estimates (e.g., observer data) are not available, the stranding data (0.4 bottlenose dolphins per year) were used as a minimum estimate of annual serious injury and mortality and this fishery was classified as a Category II fishery in the 2001 List of Fisheries.

Shrimp Trawl

The shrimp trawl fishery operates from North Carolina through northern Florida virtually year around, moving seasonally up and down the coast. One bottlenose dolphin was recovered dead from a shrimp trawl in Georgia in 1995 (Southeast USA Marine Mammal Stranding Network unpublished data), and another was taken in 1996 near the mouth of Winyah Bay, SC, during a research survey. No other bottlenose dolphin mortality or serious injury has been previously reported to NMFS.

Menhaden Purse Seine

The Atlantic menhaden purse seine fishery targets the Atlantic menhaden in Atlantic coastal waters. Smith (1999) summarized menhaden fishing patterns by the Virginia-North Carolina vessels from 1985-1996. Most of the catch and sets during that time occurred within three miles of the shore. Between 1994 and 1997, menhaden were processed at only three facilities, two in Reedville Beach, VA, and one in Beaufort, NC. Each of the Virginia facilities had a fleet of 9-10 vessels while the Beaufort facility is supported by 2-6 vessels. Since 1998, only one plant has operated in Virginia and the number of vessels has been reduced to ten in Virginia and two in North Carolina (Vaughan *et al.* 2001). The fishery moves seasonally, with most effort occurring off of North Carolina from November-January and moving northward to southern New England during warmer months. Menhaden purse seiners have reported an annual incidental take of 1 to 5 bottlenose dolphins (NMFS 1991, pp. 5-73), although observer data are not available.

Other Mortality

From 1997-1999, 995 bottlenose dolphins were reported stranded along the Atlantic coast from New York to Florida (Table 4) (Hohn and Martone 2001; Hohn *et al.* 2001; Palka *et al.* 2001). Of these, it was possible to determine whether a human interaction had occurred for 449 (45%); for the remainder it was not possible to make that determination. The proportion of carcasses determined to have been involved in a human interaction averaged 34%, but ranged widely from 11-12% in Delaware and Georgia to 49% and 53% in Virginia and North Carolina, respectively.

The nearshore habitat occupied by the coastal morphotype is adjacent to areas of high human population and in the northern portion of its range is highly industrialized. The blubber of stranded dolphins examined during the 1987-88 mortality event contained anthropogenic contaminants in levels among the highest recorded for a cetacean (Geraci 1989). There are no estimates of indirect human-caused mortality resulting from pollution or habitat degradation.

Table 4. Summary of bottlenose dolphins stranded along the Atlantic Coast of the US. Total Stranded is further stratified into carcasses with signs of human interaction, those without any signs, and those where human interaction could not be determined (CBD). Human Interaction is stratified into stranded animals with line or nets marks or gear attached (Fishery Interaction), cleanly removed (cut off) appendages or cuts on the body (Mutilation), and other indications of human interactions such as propellor wounds. Florida strandings include only the Atlantic coast of Florida but extending to Key West.

STATE	1997	1998	1999
New York Total Stranded	**2**	**3**	**3**
Human Interaction			
---- Fishery Interaction	1	0	0
---- Mutilation	0	0	0
---- Other	0	0	0
No Human Interaction	0	2	3
CBD	1	1	0
New Jersey Total Stranded	**10**	**11**	**15**
Human Interaction			
---- Fishery Interaction	0	1	3
---- Mutilation	0	0	0
---- Other	0	0	0
No Human Interaction	2	3	2
CBD	8	7	10
Delaware Total Stranded	**14**	**8**	**18**
Human Interaction			
---- Fishery Interaction	1	1	1
---- Mutilation	0	0	0
---- Other	2	1	0
No Human Interaction	4	0	4
CBD	7	6	13
Maryland Total Stranded	**2**	**2**	**5**
Human Interaction			
---- Fishery Interaction	0	0	1
---- Mutilation	0	0	0
---- Other	0	0	0
No Human Interaction	1	0	1
CBD	1	2	3
Virginia Total Stranded	**44**	**42**	**50**
Human Interaction			
---- Fishery Interaction	11	8	18
---- Mutilation	0	2	3
---- Other	0	1	0
No Human Interaction	15	12	6
CBD	18	19	23
N. Carolina Total Stranded	**123**	**104**	**94**
Human Interaction			
---- Fishery Interaction	28	23	24
---- Mutilation	5	3	1
---- Other	1	0	0
No Human Interaction	21	16	19
CBD	68	62	50
S. Carolina Total Stranded	**41**	**41**	**34**
Human Interaction			
---- Fishery Interaction	8	4	1
---- Mutilation	2	0	1
---- Other	0	1	2
No Human Interaction	15	10	10
CBD	16	26	20
Georgia Total Stranded	**18**	**26**	**14**
Human Interaction			
---- Fishery Interaction	1	1	1
---- Mutilation	0	0	0
---- Other	0	0	0
No Human Interaction	8	6	8
CBD	9	19	5
Florida Total Stranded	**104**	**80**	**87**
Human Interaction			
---- Fishery Interaction	7	3	4
---- Mutilation	0	0	0
---- Other	0	1	0
No Human Interaction	34	29	28
CBD	63	47	55
Total	**358**	**317**	**320**

STATUS OF STOCKS

The coastal migratory stock is designated as depleted under the MMPA. From 1995-2001, NMFS recognized only a single migratory stock of coastal bottlenose dolphins in the WNA and, therefore, the entire stock was listed as depleted. The management units in this report now replace the single coastal migratory stock. A re-analysis of the depletion designation on a management unit basis needs to be undertaken. In the interim, because one or more of the management units may be depleted, all management units retain the depleted designation. In addition, mortality in multiple units exceed PBR (Table 1). There are no rigorous results that would provide reliable information on current abundance relative to historical abundance. All prior estimates cover only part of the range of management units spatially or temporally, include the offshore morphotype, or are otherwise compromised. Population trends cannot be determined due to insufficient data.

Over the past five years, estimated average annual mortality exceeded PBR in the mid-Atlantic gillnet fisheries for the northern migratory and northern NC management units during summer and for the NC mixed management units in winter (Tables 1 and 2).

The species is not listed as threatened or endangered under the Endangered Species Act, but because, as noted above, the stock is listed as depleted under the MMPA it is a strategic stock. This stock is also considered strategic under the MMPA because fishery-related mortality and serious injury exceed the potential biological removal level.

REFERENCES

Barco, S. G. and W. M. Swingle. 1996. Sighting patterns of coastal migratory bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) in the nearshore waters of Virginia and North Carolina. Final Report to the Virginia Dept. of Environmental Quality, Coastal Resources Management Program through Grant #NA47OZ0287-01 from NOAA, Office of Ocean and Coastal Resource Management. 32 pp.

Barlow, J., S. L. Swartz, T. C. Eagle, and P. R. Wade. 1995. U.S. Marine Mammal Stock Assessments: Guidelines f for Preparation, Background and a Summary of the 1995 Assessments. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-6, 73 pp.

Bellmund, S.A., Musick, J.A., Klinger, R.C., Byles, R.A., Keinath, J.A., and Barnard, D.E. 1997. Ecology of Sea Turtles in Virginia. Final Report to National Marine Fisheries Service Northeast Region. Contract number NA80FAC-00004. Virginia Institute of Marine Science, Gloucester Point, Virginia.

Blaylock, R. A. 1995. A pilot study to estimate abundance of the U.S. Atlantic coastal migratory bottlenose dolphin stock. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-362, 9 pp. NMFS, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, Miami, FL.

Blaylock, R. A. and W. Hoggard. 1994. Preliminary estimates of bottlenose dolphin abundance in southern U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico continental shelf waters. NOAA Tech. Mem. NMFS-SEFSC-356, 10 pp. NMFS, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, Miami, FL.

Buckland, S. T., D. R. Anderson, K. P. Burnham, and J. L. Laake. 1993. Distance sampling: estimating abundance of biological populations. *Chapman and Hall*, London. 446 pp.

Carlson, J.K. and Lee, D. 2000. The directed shark drift gillnet fishery: Catch and bycatch 1998-1999. NMFS/SEFSC/Sustainable Fisheries Division #SFD-99/00-87.

Cortese, N.A. 2000. Delineation of bottlenose dolphin populations in the western Atlantic Ocean using stable isotopes. Master's thesis, University of Virginia, 118 pp.

Curry, B. E. 1997. Phylogenetic relationships among bottlenose dolphins (genus *Tursiops*) in a world-wide context. Ph.D. dissertation, Texas A&M University, Texas, USA. 138 pp.

CETAP (Cetacean and Turtle Assessment Program). 1982. A Characterization of Marine Mammals and Turtles in the Mid- and North Atlantic Areas of the U.S. Outer Continental Shelf, Final Report, Contract AA551-CT8-48, U.S. NTIS PB83-215855, Bureau of Land Mgmt, Wash., DC, 576 pp.

Garrison, L. 2001a. Seeking a hiatus in sightings for bottlenose dolphin during summer and winter aerial surveys. NMFS/SEFSC report prepared and reviewed for the Bottlenose Dolphin Take Reduction Team. Available from: NMFS-Southeast Fisheries Science Center, 75 Virginia Beach Dr., Miami, FL 33149.

Garrison, L. 2001b. Mortality estimate for Atlantic bottlenose dolphin in the directed shark gillnet fishery of Florida and Georgia. NMFS/SEFSC report prepared and reviewed for the Bottlenose Dolphin Take Reduction Team. Available from: NMFS-Southeast Fisheries Science Center, 75 Virginia Beach Dr., Miami, FL 33149.

Garrison, L. and A. Hohn. 2001. Abundance Estimates for Atlantic Bottlenose Dolphin: Combining strip transect data and line transect abundance estimation. NMFS/SEFSC report prepared and reviewed for the Bottlenose Dolphin Take Reduction Team. Available from: NMFS-Southeast Fisheries Science Center, 75 Virginia Beach Dr., Miami, FL 33149.

Garrison, L. and C. Yeung. 2001. Abundance Estimates for Atlantic Bottlenose Dolphin Stocks During Summer and Winter, 1995. NMFS/SEFSC report prepared and reviewed for the Bottlenose Dolphin Take Reduction Team. Available from: NMFS-Southeast Fisheries Science Center, 75 Virginia Beach Dr., Miami, FL 33149.

Geraci, J. R. 1989. Clinical investigation of the 1987-88 mass mortality of bottlenose dolphins along the U.S. central and south Atlantic coast. Final Report to National Marine Fisheries Service, U.S. Navy, Office of Naval Research, and Marine Mammal Commission, 63 pp.

Hohn, A. A. 1997. Design for a multiple-method approach to determine stock structure of bottlenose dolphins in the mid-Atlantic. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-401, 22 pp. NMFS, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, Miami, FL.

Hohn, A.A. and P. Martone. 2001. Characterization of bottlenose dolphin strandings in North Carolina, 1997-2000. NMFS/SEFSC Report prepared and reviewed for the Bottlenose Dolphin Take Reduction Team. Available from: NMFS-Southeast Fisheries Science Center, 75 Virginia Beach Dr., Miami, FL 33149.

Hohn, A.A., B. Mase, J Litz, W McFee, and B. Zoodsma. 2001. Characterization of human-caused strandings of bottlenose dolphins along the Atlantic coast from South Carolina to Southern Florida, 1997-2000.

NMFS/SEFSC Report prepared and reviewed for the Bottlenose Dolphin Take Reduction Team. Available from: NMFS-Southeast Fisheries Science Center, 75 Virginia Beach Dr., Miami, FL 33149.
Kenney, R. D. 1990. Bottlenose dolphins off the northeastern United States. Pages 369-386 *in* S. Leatherwood and R. R. Reeves (eds), The bottlenose dolphin, *Academic Press*, San Diego, 653 pp.
McFee, W. E., D. L. Wolf, D. E. Parshley and P. A. Fair. 1996. Investigation of marine mammal entanglement associated with a seasonal coastal net fishery. NOAA Technical Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-38, 22 pp. + 8 Tables, 5 Figures, 6 Appendices. NMFS, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, Miami, FL.
McFee, W. E. and W. Brooks, Jr. 1998. Fact finding meeting of marine mammal entanglement in the crab pot fishery: a summary. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Unpublished Report.
NMFS. 1991. Proposed regime to govern the interactions between marine mammals and commercial fishing operations after October 1, 1993. Draft Environmental Impact Statement, June 1991.
NMFS. 2001. Stock structure of coastal bottlenose dolphins along the Atlantic coast of the US. NMFS/SEFSC Report prepared and reviewed for the Bottlenose Dolphin Take Reduction Team. Available from: NMFS-Southeast Fisheries Science Center, 75 Virginia Beach Dr., Miami, FL 33149.
Odell, D. K. and E. D. Asper. 1990. Distribution and movements of freeze-branded bottlenose dolphins in the Indian and Banana Rivers, Florida. Pp. 515-540 *in:* S. Leatherwood and R. R. Reeves (eds), The bottlenose dolphin, *Academic Press*, San Diego, 653 pp.
Palka, D., L. Garrison, A. Hohn, and C. Yeung. 2001. Summary of abundance estimates and PBR for coastal *Tursiops* for waters between New York and Florida during 1995 to 2000. NMFS/NEFSC Report prepared and reviewed for the Bottlenose Dolphin Take Reduction Team. Available from: NMFS-Northeast Fisheries Science Center, 166 Water St., Woods Hole, MA 02543.
Palka D., M. Rossman. 2001. Bycatch estimates of coastal bottlenose dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*) in U.S. mid-Atlantic gillnet fisheries for 1996-2000. NOAA-NMFS-NEFSC Ref. Doc. 01-15; 77 p.
Palka, D., F. Wenzel, D. Hartley, and M. Rossman. 2001. Summary of bottlenose dolphin strandings from New York to Virginia. NMFS/NEFSC Report prepared and reviewed for the Bottlenose Dolphin Take Reduction Team. Available from: NMFS-Northeast Fisheries Science Center, 166 Water St., Woods Hole, MA 02543.
Read, A. J. 1994. Interactions between cetaceans and gillnet and trap fisheries in the northwest Atlantic. Rep. int Whal. Commn. Special Issue 15: 133-147.
Read, A.J., K. Urian, B. Wilson, and D. Waples. Abundance of bottlenose dolphins in the bays, sounds and estruaries of North Carolina, USA. In review. *Mar. Mammal Sci.*
Rossman, M.C. and D.L. Palka. 2001. Bycatch estimates of coastal bottlenose dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*) in the U.S. mid-Atlantic gillnet fisheries for 1996 to 2000. NOAA-NMFS-NEFSC Ref. Doc. 01-15. 77 pp. Available from: National Marine Fisheries Service, 166 Water Street, Woods Hole, MA 02543-1026.
Sayigh, L., K. W. Urian, A. Bocconcelli, G. Jones, D. Koster, K. Halbrook and A. J. Read. 1997. Photo-identification of dolphins near Wilmington, NC. Abstract. Fifth Annual Atlantic Coastal Dolphin Conference.
Scott, G. P., D. M. Burn, and L. J. Hansen. 1988. The dolphin die off: long term effects and recovery of the population. *Proceedings: Oceans '88*, IEEE Cat. No. 88-CH2585-8,Vol. 3: 819-823.
Scott, M. D., R. S. Wells and A. B. Irvine. 1990. A long-term study of bottlenose dolphins on the west coast of Florida. Pp. 235-244 In: S. Leatherwood and R. R. Reeves. The Bottlenose Dolphin. *Academic Press*, San Diego. 653 pp.
Smith, J.W. 1999. Distribution of Atlantic menhaden, *Brevoortia tyrannus*, purse-seine sets and catches from southern New England to North Carolina, 1985-96. U.S. Dept. of Commerce, NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-144. 22p.
Steve, C., J. Gearhart, D. Borggaard, L. Sabo and A.A. Hohn. 2001. Characterization of North Carolina Commercial Fisheries with Occasional Interactions with Marine Mammals. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-458. 60 pp.
Trent, L., Parshley, D.E., and Carlson, J.K. 1997. Catch and bycatch in the shark drift gillnet fishery off Georgia and East Florida. *Marine Fisheries Review* 59(1): 19-28.
Urian, K., A.A. Hohn, and L.J. Hansen. 1999. Status of the photo-identification catalogue of coastal bottlenose dolphins of the western north Atlantic: report of a workshop of catalogue contributors. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-425.
Vaughan, D.S., J.W. Smith, E.H. Williams, and M.H. Prager. 2001. Analyses on the status of the Atlantic menhaden stock. Report prepared for the Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission. 57 pp. Available from: NMFS-Southeast Fisheries Science Center, 75 Virginia Beach Dr., Miami, FL 33149.
Wade, P. R. and R. P. Angliss. 1997. Guidelines for assessing marine mammal stocks: Report of the GAMMS Workshop April 3-5, Seattle, Washington. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-12, 93 pp.
Wang, K. R., P. M. Payne and V. G. Thayer. 1994. Coastal stock(s) of Atlantic bottlenose dolphin: status review and management: Proceedings and recommendations from a workshop held in Beaufort, North Carolina, 13-14 September 1993. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-4, 120 pp.

Weller, D. W. 1998. Global and regional variation in the biology and behavior of bottlenose dolphins. Ph.D. dissertation, Texas A&M University, Galveston, TX. 142 pp.

Wells, R. S., K. W. Urian, A. J. Read, M. K. Bassos, W. J. Carr and M. D. Scott. 1996. Low-level monitoring of bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*), in Tampa Bay, Florida: 1998-1993. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-385, 25 pp. + 6 Tables, 8 Figures, and 4 Appendices.

Zolman, E. S. 1996. Residency patterns, relative abundance and population ecology of bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) in the Stono River Estuary, Charleston County, South Carolina. Master of Science thesis. University of Charleston, South Carolina, USA. 128 pp.

BOTTLENOSE DOLPHIN (*Tursiops truncatus*): Gulf of Mexico Continental Shelf Edge and Continental Slope Stock

STOCK DEFINITION AND GEOGRAPHIC RANGE

This bottlenose dolphin stock is defined as the stock which occupies the outer edge of the U.S. Gulf of Mexico Outer Continental Shelf (OCS) and waters over the continental slope within the U.S. Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ), from the latitude and longitude of the U.S. EEZ off the U.S.-Mexico border to the latitude of the U.S. EEZ south of Key West, Florida. Close observation by experienced NMFS observers from shipboard surveys conducted throughout much of its range (Fig. 1) indicates that most of the dolphins sighted during ship-based surveys over the continental shelf edge and continental slope were the relatively large and robust dolphins assumed to be of the deep water ecotype hypothesized by Hersh and Duffield (1990). These dolphins were reported to be larger and darker in color than bottlenose dolphins seen over the continental shelf closer to shore (NMFS unpublished data). This stock's range may extend into Mexican and Cuban waters; however, there are no estimates available for bottlenose dolphin abundance or mortality from those countries.

POPULATION SIZE

Preliminary estimates of abundance were derived using distance sampling analysis (Buckland et al. 1993) and the computer program DISTANCE (Laake et al. 1993) with sighting data collected during shipboard line-transect surveys conducted during the spring of 1992-1994 (Fig. 1). These surveys were conducted throughout the area from approximately the 200 m isobath along the U.S. coast to the seaward extent of the U.S. Exclusive Economic Zone. The seasonal GulfCet aerial surveys included only a small portion of the stock range and these data were not used for abundance estimation. Average bottlenose dolphin abundance over six surveys was estimated at 5,618 dolphins with coefficient of variation (CV) = 0.26. In this analysis, it was assumed that all of the bottlenose dolphins sighted during the ship-based surveys were of this stock. The survey area overlapped in some areas with the OCS stock which was assumed to occur from approximately 9 km seaward of the 18 m isobath to approximately 9 km seaward of the 183 m isobath; however, the amount of overlap is considered insignificant and its effect on the abundance estimate is not known.

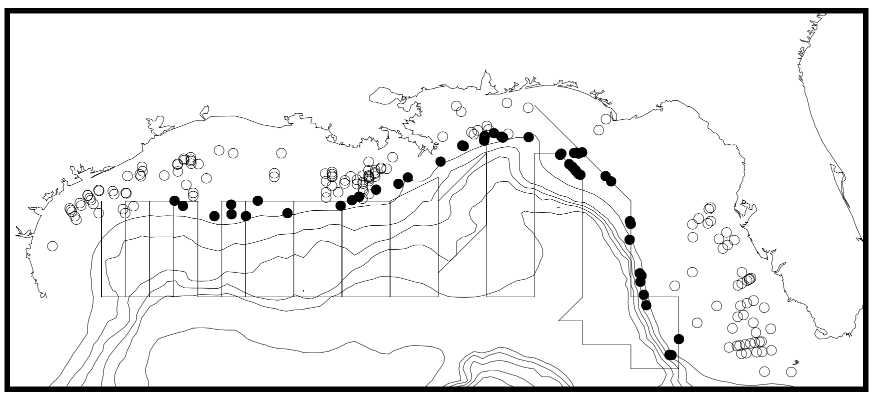


Figure 1. *Distribution of sightings of bottlenose dolphins during NOAA Ship Oregon II marine mammal surveys in the Gulf of Mexico outer continental shelf (OCS) edge and continental slope waters (filled circles). Sightings of the OCS bottlenose dolphin stock made during GOMEX regional aerial surveys (unfilled circles) are shown for comparison. The bottlenose dolphin on the OCS are believed to be a separate stock. The straight lines show transects during two ship surveys and are examples of typical ship survey transects. Isobaths are in 183 m (100 fm) intervals.*

Minimum Population Estimate

The minimum population estimate was based on the average bottlenose dolphin abundance estimate of 5,618 bottlenose dolphins (CV = 0.26). The minimum population estimate is the lower limit of the two-tailed 60% confidence interval of the log-normal distributed abundance estimate, which is equivalent to the 20th percentile of the log-normal distribution as specified by NMFS (Anon. 1994). The minimum population estimate is 4,530 bottlenose dolphins.

Current Population Trend

The data are insufficient to determine population trends.

CURRENT AND MAXIMUM NET PRODUCTIVITY RATES

Current and maximum net productivity rates for this stock are unknown. The maximum net productivity rate for purposes of this assessment, was assumed to be 0.04. This value is based on theoretical calculations showing that cetacean populations may not generally grow at rates much greater than 4% given the constraints of their reproductive life history (Reilly and Barlow, 1986).

POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL REMOVAL

Potential biological removal (PBR) has been specified as the product of minimum population size, one-half the maximum productivity rate, and a "recovery" factor for endangered, depleted, threatened stocks, or stocks of unknown status relative to optimum sustainable population (OSP). The recovery factor was 0.50 because of the stock's unknown status relative to OSP. PBR for this stock is 45 bottlenose dolphins.

ANNUAL HUMAN-CAUSED MORTALITY AND SERIOUS INJURY

There are no observed cases of human-caused mortality and serious injury in this stock; however, based on an observed non-lethal take in U.S. Atlantic waters in 1993 in the pelagic longline fishery, this stock may be subject to incidental take resulting in serious injury or mortality. Fishery interactions have been reported to occur between bottlenose dolphins and the longline swordfish/tuna fishery in the Gulf of Mexico [Southeast Fisheries Science Center (SEFSC) unpublished logbook data] and annual fishery-related mortality and serious injury to bottlenose dolphins is estimated to be 2.8 per year (CV = 0.74) during 1992-1993. This estimate could include bottlenose dolphins from the OCS stock.

The total fishery-related mortality and serious injury for this stock is less than 10% of the calculated PBR and, therefore, can be considered to be insignificant and approaching zero mortality and serious injury rate. This determination cannot be made for specific fisheries until the implementing regulations for Section 118 of the MMPA have been reviewed by the public and finalized.

Fishery Interaction

Pelagic swordfish, tunas, and billfish are the targets of the longline fishery operating in the U.S. Gulf of Mexico. Total longline effort for the Gulf of Mexico pelagic fishery, including OCS edge, continental slope, and Mexican territorial waters, based on mandatory logbook reporting, was 4,400 sets in 1991, 4,850 sets in 1992, and 3,260 sets in 1993 (Cramer 1994). This fishery has been monitored with about 5% observer coverage, in terms of trips observed, since 1992. Estimated take was based on a generalized linear model (Poisson error assumption) fit to the available observed incidental take and self-reported incidental take and effort data for the fishery. The following estimates were based on observed takes across the Atlantic longline swordfish/tuna fishery (which includes the Gulf of Mexico). All observed takes were used because the species occurs generally throughout the area of the fishery, but observed takes were infrequent in any given region of the fishery. There were no lethal takes of bottlenose dolphins observed or reported in 1992 and 1993, and only one non-lethal take was reported in 1993, which is assumed to have caused serious injury. The estimated level of fishery-related mortality and serious injury for the entire fishery, including waters outside of the Gulf of Mexico, in 1993 was 16 bottlenose dolphins (CV = 0.19). No take was observed in the Gulf of Mexico, but there are logbook reports of interactions between bottlenose dolphins and this fishery (SEFSC unpublished logbook data).

Given the fact that fishery interactions have been reported to occur between bottlenose dolphins and the longline swordfish/tuna fishery in the Gulf of Mexico, a probable level of fishery-related mortality and serious injury rate can be estimated. Under the assumption that the probability of an incidental take is proportional to fishing effort (number of sets), the estimated level of incidental mortality and serious injury partitioned to include only the Gulf of Mexico stock would be 5.5 bottlenose dolphins in 1993 (CV = 0.19). Average annual fishery-related mortality and serious injury during 1992-1993 would be 2.8 bottlenose dolphins (CV= 0.74). This estimate could include dolphins from the OCS stock.

Pair trawl fishing gear has the potential to capture marine mammals, but there have been no reports of mortality or serious injury to marine mammals in the Gulf of Mexico. This fishery has not been observed by NMFS observers, and there are no other data available as to the extent of this fishery in the Gulf of Mexico. It is assumed that it is very limited in scope and duration.

A trawl fishery for butterfish was monitored by NMFS observers for a short period in the 1980's with no records of incidental take of marine mammals (Burn and Scott 1988; NMFS unpublished data), although an experimental NMFS set resulted in the death of two bottlenose dolphins (Burn and Scott 1988). There are no other data available.

Other Mortality

No direct or indirect human-caused mortality has been reported for this stock.

STATUS OF STOCK

The status of this stock relative to OSP is not known and the population trend cannot be determined due to insufficient data. This species is not listed as threatened or endangered under the Endangered Species Act. This is not a strategic stock because fishery-related mortality or serious injury does not exceed PBR.

REFERENCES

Anon. 1994. Report of the PBR (Potential Biological Removal) workshop. June 27-29, 1994. NOAA, NMFS Southwest Fisheries Science Center, La Jolla, California, 13 pp. + Appendices.

Buckland, S. T., D. R. Anderson, K. P. Burnham, and J. L. Laake. 1993. Distance sampling: Estimating abundance of biological populations. Chapman & Hall, London, 446 pp.

Burn, D. And G. P. Scott. 1988. Synopsis of available information on marine mammal-fisheries interactions in the southeastern United States: preliminary report. NMFS/SEFC, Miami Laboratory, Coastal resources Division, Contribution ML-CRG-87/88-26, 37 pp.

Cramer, J. 1994. Large pelagic logbook newsletter - 1993. NOAA Tech. Mem. NMFS-SEFSC-352, 19 pp.

Hersh, S. L. and D. A. Duffield. 1990. Distinction between northwest Atlantic offshore and coastal bottlenose dolphins based on hemoglobin profile and morphometry. Pages 129-139 *in* S. Leatherwood and R. R. Reeves (editors), The bottlenose dolphin, Academic Press, San Diego, 653 pp.

Laake, J. L., S. T. Buckland, D. R. Anderson, and K. P. Burnham. DISTANCE user's guide, V2.0. Colorado Cooperative Fish & Wildlife Research Unit, Colorado State University, Ft. Collins, Colorado, 72 pp.

Northridge, S. In review. Estimation of cetacean mortality in the U.S. Atlantic swordfish and tuna driftnet and pair trawl fisheries. Draft final report to the Northeast Fisheries Science Center, Contract No. 40ENNF500045. 18 pp.

Reilly, S. B. and J. Barlow. 1986. Rates of increase in dolphin population size. Fish. Bull., U.S. 84(3): 527-533.

August 1997

BOTTLENOSE DOLPHIN (*Tursiops truncatus*): Western Gulf of Mexico Coastal Stock

STOCK DEFINITION AND GEOGRAPHIC RANGE

The western Gulf of Mexico coastal bottlenose dolphin stock has been defined for management purposes as the bottlenose dolphins inhabiting the nearshore coastal waters in the U.S. Gulf of Mexico from the Texas border to the Mississippi River mouth, from shore or presumed bay boundaries to 9.3 km seaward of the 18.3 m isobath (Fig. 1). As a working hypothesis, it is assumed that the dolphins occupying habitats with dissimilar climactic, coastal, and oceanographic characteristics might be restricted in their movements between habitats and, thus, constitute separate stocks. The western coastal area is characterized by an arid to temperate climate, sand beaches, and low fresh water input. The northern coastal stock area which is characterized by a temperate climate, barrier islands, sand beaches, coastal marshes and marsh islands, and has a relatively high level of fresh water input from rivers and streams. The eastern coastal stock area is temperate to subtropical in climate, is bordered by a mixture of coastal marshes, sand beaches, marsh and mangrove islands, and has an intermediate level of freshwater input.

The stock occurs trans-boundary with Mexico; however, there is no information available for abundance estimation, nor for estimating fishery-related mortality in Mexican waters. The ratio of DDE to DDT was extraordinarily high in tissues of one bottlenose dolphin stranded on the Texas coast (Varanasi et al. 1992), suggesting recent exposure to DDT which is still in use in Mexico.

The Mississippi River outflow may constitute an effective ecological barrier to stock migration at the eastern boundary. This assumption has not been tested and interbreeding may, in fact, occur between this and the northern coastal stock at this boundary; therefore, the definition of this stock may be revised and the stock may be incorporated with the northern coastal stock when more data become available. There are data which suggest that there is considerable alongshore movement by some members of the western coastal stock (NMFS unpublished data), but the extent of this movement is unknown.

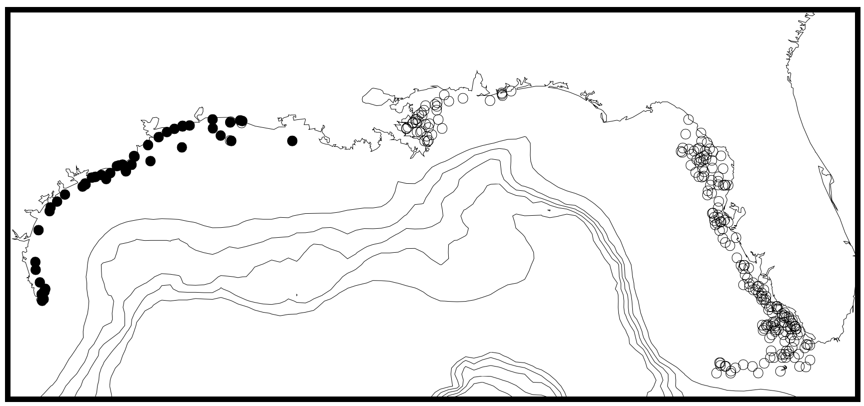


Figure 1. *Sightings of coastal bottlenose dolphins during GOMEX aerial surveys of the Gulf of Mexico in 1992-1994. Western Gulf of Mexico coastal bottlenose dolphin stock is shown with filled circles. Isobaths are in 183 m (100 fm) intervals.*

Some of this stock may co-occur with the resident bay, sound, and estuarine stocks, and breeding may occur among these stocks. For instance, two bottlenose dolphins previously seen in the South Padre Island area in Texas were seen in Matagorda Bay, 285 km north, in May 1992 and May 1993 (Lynn 1995). These sightings suggest that some bay stocks dolphins occasionally traverse the coastal stock area.

Portions of this stock may co-occur with the U.S. Gulf of Mexico outer continental shelf (OCS) stock. The seaward boundary for this stock corresponds to aerial survey strata (NMFS unpublished data) and thus, represents a management boundary rather than an ecological boundary. Anecdotal evidence suggests that both the coastal and OCS stocks consist of the shallow, warm water ecotype described by Hersh and Duffield (1990). Data are not currently available to determine genetically if the two stocks should be separated or, if so, where; and interbreeding may occur at the boundary interface.

POPULATION SIZE

Preliminary abundance estimates were derived using distance sampling analysis (Buckland et al. 1993) and the computer program DISTANCE (Laake et al. 1993) with sighting data collected during aerial line-transect surveys in September-October 1992 (Blaylock and Hoggard 1994). Sampling transects extended orthogonally from shore out to approximately 9 km past the 18 m isobath. The 1992 coastal survey area extended from the U.S. - Mexican border to the Mississippi River mouth. Systematic transects were placed randomly with respect to bottlenose dolphin distribution and provided approximately 5% visual coverage of the survey area. Bottlenose dolphin abundance was estimated to be 3,499 dolphins (CV = 0.21) (Blaylock and Hoggard 1994).

Minimum Population Estimate

The minimum population estimate was based on the 1992 abundance estimate of 3,499 bottlenose dolphins (CV = 0.21) (Blaylock and Hoggard 1994). The minimum population estimate is the lower limit of the two-tailed 60% confidence interval of the log-normally distributed abundance estimate. This is equivalent to the 20th percentile of the log-normal distribution as specified by Wade and Angliss (1997). The minimum population estimate is 2,938 bottlenose dolphins.

Current Population Trend

Aerial surveys of this area conducted by NMFS in autumn 1983 resulted in an estimated bottlenose dolphin abundance of 4,718 (CV = 0.10). The data are not sufficient to conduct a statistical trend analysis, but the current population size estimate is significantly lower than the 1983 estimate (Student's t-test, $P < 0.001$) and suggests a decline in stock abundance.

This stock was subject to higher than usual mortality levels in 1990, 1992, and 1993-94, and the incidence of bottlenose dolphin strandings along the Texas coast in those years was significantly higher than the 1984-94 mean stranding rate (Southeast U.S. Marine Mammal Stranding Network unpublished data). Some of these mortalities may have been related to accumulation of anthropogenic hydrocarbon contaminants. A recent study indicated an inverse relationship between hydrocarbon contaminant levels and certain bacterial and viral antigen titers in bottlenose dolphins from Matagorda Bay, Texas (Reif et al., in review).

CURRENT AND MAXIMUM NET PRODUCTIVITY RATES

Current and maximum net productivity rates are not known for this stock. The maximum net productivity rate was assumed to be 0.04. This value is based on theoretical modeling showing that cetacean populations may not grow at rates much greater than 4% given the constraints of their reproductive life history (Barlow *et al*. 1995).

POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL REMOVAL

Potential Biological Removal (PBR) is the product of minimum population size, one-half the maximum productivity rate, and a "recovery" factor (Wade and Angliss 1997). The "recovery " factor, which accounts for endangered, depleted, and threatened stocks, or stocks of unknown status relative to optimum sustainable population (OSP)is assumed to be 0.5 because this stock is of unknown status, because of an undetermined level of fishery-related mortality, and because of the recent occurrence of three anomalous mortality events. PBR for this stock is 29 dolphins.

ANNUAL HUMAN-CAUSED MORTALITY AND SERIOUS INJURY

The level of direct human-caused mortality in this stock is unknown. An annual mean of 13 (CV = 0.46) bottlenose dolphins stranded on the Texas coast during the period 1988-1993, showing signs of fishery interactions such as net entanglement, mutilation, gunshot wounds, etc. (Southeast U.S. Marine Mammal Stranding Network unpublished data). This was 10.3% of the total bottlenose dolphin strandings reported for this area. There were 283 reported bottlenose dolphin strandings in Texas (1994), of these 7 (2%) showed signs of human interaction. Three had evidence of fishery entanglement, one of which was found in a shrimp trawl, three were mutilated and one was shot. In 1995 the total number of reported bottlenose dolphins in Texas for 1995 was 110 and 3 (3%) were human interactions. One was found in a shrimp trawl. The total bottlenose dolphin strandings from January through August 31, 1996 was 175 and 1 (0.5%) had evidence of human interaction (entanglement).

There are a number of difficulties associated with the interpretation of stranding data. It is possible that some or all of the stranded dolphins may have been from a bay, sound or estuarine stock; however, the proportion of the stranded dolphins belonging to another stock cannot be determined because of the difficulty of determining from where the stranded carcass originated. Stranding data probably underestimate the extent of fishery-related mortality and serious injury because not all of the dolphins which die or are seriously injured in fishery interactions wash ashore, nor will all of those that do wash ashore necessarily show signs of entanglement or other fishery-interaction. Finally, the level of technical expertise among stranding network personnel varies widely as does the ability to recognize signs of fishery interaction.

Fisheries Information

Annual fishing effort for the shrimp trawl fishery in the western Gulf of Mexico coastal stock area during 1988-1993 averaged approximately 0.35 million hours of tows (CV = 0.16) (NMFS unpublished data). This fishery was monitored by NMFS observers in 1992 and 1993, but less than 1% of the fishing effort was observed (NMFS unpublished data). There have been no reports of incidental mortality or injury in the western Gulf of Mexico coastal bottlenose dolphin stock associated with the shrimp trawl fishery in this area.

The menhaden purse seine fishery targets the Gulf menhaden, *Brevoortia patronus*, in Gulf of Mexico coastal waters approximately 3-18 m in depth (NMFS 1991). Seventy-five menhaden vessels operate within 1.6 km of shore from Apalachicola, Florida to Freeport, Texas, from April-October. Lethal takes of bottlenose dolphins reported by the menhaden fishery during the period 1982-1988 ranged between 0-4 dolphins annually (NMFS unpublished data).

Gillnets are not used in Texas, and gillnets over 46 m^3 in area will not be allowed in Florida past July 1995, but fixed and runaround gillnets are currently in use in Louisiana, Mississippi, and Alabama. These fisheries, for the most part, operate year around. They are state-controlled and licensed, and vary widely in intensity and target species. No marine mammal mortalities associated with gillnet fisheries have been reported in these states, but stranding data suggest that gillnet and marine mammal interaction does occur, causing mortality and serious injury.

The fishery for blue crabs operates in estuarine areas throughout the Gulf coast employing traps attached to a buoy with rope. Bottlenose dolphins have been reported stranded in Mississippi with polypropylene rope around their flukes indicating the possibility of entanglement with crab pot lines (NMFS 1991); however, this fishery has not been monitored by observers.

Two bottlenose dolphins were entangled and died in a scientific research net fishery for sea turtles in Sabine Pass in 1993 (A. Landry, Texas A&M University, report to Texas Marine Mammal Stranding Network, August 1993). The nets used in this Endangered Species Act (ESA) permitted research activity were two 4.9 m deep x 91.5 m in length stationary entanglement nets adjacent to each other. They were fished in shallow water (0.9-2.5 m depth), monitored continuously throughout the day, and removed at night.

Other Mortality

The coast adjacent to the nearshore habitat occupied by this stock varies from agricultural to industrial and, in some places, such as Galveston Island, is dense in human population. Concentrations of chlorinated hydrocarbons and metals were relatively low in most of the bottlenose dolphins examined in conjunction with an anomalous mortality event in Texas bays in 1990; however, some had concentrations at levels of possible toxicological concern (Varanasi et al. 1992). Agricultural runoff following periods of high rainfall in 1992 was implicated in a high level of bottlenose dolphin mortalities in Matagorda Bay, which is adjacent to the western coastal stock area (NMFS unpublished data). A recent study of hydrocarbon contaminant levels was conducted in conjunction with a health assessment study of 35 live-captured bottlenose dolphins in Matagorda Bay which adjoins the coastal stock area. Alpha-HCB, p,p,DDE, and PCB concentrations were inversely related to the magnitude of the serum antibody titer to *Erysipelas* spp. and *Staphylococcus* spp. bacteria (Reif et al., in review.). A similar and more pronounced trend was seen in relationship to the pseudorabies virus; however, since pseudorabies virus is not known to infect bottlenose dolphins, the significance of this finding is not clear. Concentrations of contaminants were higher in dolphins having evidence of exposure to the cetacean morbillivirus. The reason for the difference in the relationship between antibody titers to bacteria and pseudorabies and antibody titers to cetacean morbillivirus is not understood.

STATUS OF STOCK

The status of this stock relative to OSP is unknown. A population trend analysis is not available due to insufficient information. This species is not listed as threatened or endangered under the ESA. The occurrence of three anomalous mortality events among bottlenose dolphins along the Texas coast since 1990 (NMFS unpublished data) is cause for concern and the available evidence suggests that bottlenose dolphin stocks in the northern and western portion of the U.S. Gulf of Mexico may have experienced a morbillivirus epidemic in 1993 (Lipscomb 1993); however, the effects of these events on stock abundance has yet to be determined. The total fishery-related mortality and serious injury for this stock is not less than 10% of the calculated PBR and, therefore, cannot be considered to be insignificant and approaching zero mortality and serious injury rate. This is not a strategic stock because the known level of fishery-related mortality or serious injury does not exceed PBR.

REFERENCES

Barlow, J., S.L. Swartz, T.C. Eagle, and P.R. Wade. 1995. U.S. Marine Mammal Stock Assessments: Guidelines for Preparation, Background and a Summary of the 1995 Assessments. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-6, 73 pp.

Blaylock R. A. and W. Hoggard. 1994. Preliminary estimates of bottlenose dolphin abundance in southern U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico continental shelf waters. NOAA Tech. Mem. NMFS-SEFSC-356, 10 pp.

Buckland, S. T., D. R. Anderson, K. P. Burnham, and J. L. Laake. 1993. Distance sampling: Estimating abundance of biological populations. Chapman & Hall, London, 446 pp.

Hersh, S. L. and D. A. Duffield. 1990. Distinction between northwest Atlantic offshore and coastal bottlenose dolphins based on hemoglobin profile and morphometry. Pages 129-139 *in* S. Leatherwood and R. R. Reeves (editors), The bottlenose dolphin, Academic Press, San Diego, 653 pp.

Laake, J. L., S. T. Buckland, D. R. Anderson, and K. P. Burnham. 1993. DISTANCE user's guide, V2.0. Colorado Cooperative Fish & Wildlife Research Unit, Colorado State University, Ft. Collins, Colorado, 72 pp.

Lipscomb, T. P. 1993. Some answers to questions about morbillivirus. Pages 4-5 *in* R. A. Blaylock, B. Mase, and D. K. Odell (editors), Strandings - Newsletter of the Southeast U.S. Marine Mammal Stranding Network, Vol. 2 No. 3, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, Miami Laboratory, Miami, Florida, 8 pp.

NMFS. 1991. Proposed regime to govern the interactions between marine mammals and commercial fishing operations after October 1, 1993. Draft Environmental Impact Statement. June 1991.

Reif, J. S., L. J. Hansen, S. Galloway, G. Mitchum, T. L. Schmitt. In review. The relationship between chlorinated hydrocarbon contaminants and selected health parameters in bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) from Matagorda Bay, Texas, 1992. Colorado State University, Fort Collins, and NMFS, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, Miami, Florida.

Varanasi, U., K. L. Tilbury, D. W. Brown, M. M. Krahn, C. A. Wigren, R. C. Clark, and S-L. Chan. 1992. Pages 56-86 *in* L. J. Hansen (editor), Report on investigation of 1990 Gulf of Mexico bottlenose dolphin strandings, Southeast Fisheries Science Center Contribution MIA-92/93-21, 219 pp.

Wade, P.R., and R.P. Angliss. 1997. Guidelines for assessing marine mammal stocks: Report of the GAMMS Workshop April 3-5, Seattle, Washington. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-12, 93 pp.

August 1997

BOTTLENOSE DOLPHIN (*Tursiops truncatus*): Eastern Gulf of Mexico Coastal Stock

STOCK DEFINITION AND GEOGRAPHIC RANGE

The eastern Gulf of Mexico coastal bottlenose dolphin stock has been defined for management purposes as the bottlenose dolphins occupying the area which extends from approximately 84º W Longitude to Key West, Florida, from shore, barrier islands, or presumed bay boundaries to 9.3 km seaward of the 18.3 m isobath (Fig. 1). As a working hypothesis, it is assumed that the dolphins occupying habitats with dissimilar climactic, coastal, and oceanographic characteristics might be restricted in their movements between habitats and, thus, constitute separate stocks. The eastern coastal stock area is temperate to subtropical in climate, is bordered by a mixture of coastal marshes, sand beaches, marsh and mangrove islands, and has an intermediate level of freshwater input. It is bordered on the north by an extensive area of coastal marsh and marsh islands typical of Florida's Apalachee Bay. The western coastal area is characterized by an arid to temperate climate, sand beaches, and low fresh water input. The northern coastal stock area is characterized by a temperate climate, barrier islands, sand beaches, coastal marshes and marsh islands, and has a relatively high level of fresh water input from rivers and streams.

Portions of this stock may co-occur with the U.S. Gulf of Mexico outer continental shelf (OCS) stock. The seaward boundary for this stock corresponds to aerial survey strata (NMFS unpublished data) and thus, represents a management boundary rather than an ecological boundary. Anecdotal evidence suggests that both the coastal and OCS stocks consist of the shallow, warm water ecotype described by Hersh and Duffield (1990). Data are not currently available to determine genetically if the two stocks should be separated or, if so, where; and interbreeding may occur at the boundary interface.

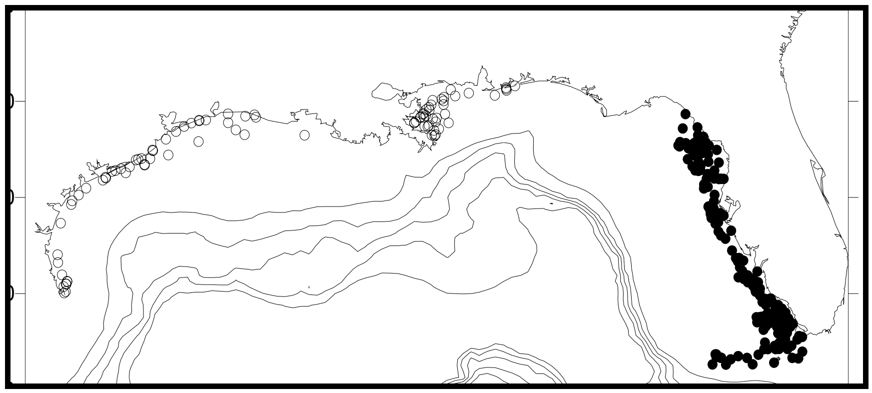


Figure 1. *Sightings of coastal bottlenose dolphins during GOMEX aerial surveys of the Gulf of Mexico in 1992-1994. Eastern Gulf of Mexico coastal bottlenose dolphin stock is shown with filled circles. Isobaths are in 183 m (100 fm) intervals.*

POPULATION SIZE

Preliminary estimates of abundance were derived using distance sampling analysis (Buckland et al. 1993) and the computer program DISTANCE (Laake et al. 1993) with sighting data collected during aerial line-transect surveys conducted during autumn 1994 (NMFS unpublished data). Systematic sampling transects, placed randomly with respect to the bottlenose dolphin distribution, extended orthogonally from shore out to approximately 9 km past the 18 m isobath. Approximately 5% of the total survey area was visually searched. Bottlenose dolphin abundance was estimated to be 9,912 dolphins with coefficient of variation (CV) = 0.12.

Minimum Population Estimate

The minimum population estimate was based on the 1994 abundance estimate of 9,912 (CV = 0.12) (NMFS unpublished data). The minimum population estimate is the lower limit of the two-tailed 60% confidence interval of the log-normally distributed abundance estimate. This is equivalent to the 20th percentile of the log-normal distribution as specified by Wade and Angliss (1997). The minimum population estimate is 8,963 bottlenose dolphins.

Current Population Trend

Aerial surveys of this area conducted by NMFS in autumn 1985, resulted in an estimated bottlenose dolphin abundance of 4,711 (CV = 0.05). The data are not sufficient to conduct a statistical trend analysis, but the current population size estimate is significantly higher than the 1985 estimate (Student's t-test, $P < 0.0005$).

CURRENT AND MAXIMUM NET PRODUCTIVITY RATES

Current and maximum net productivity rates are not known for this stock. The maximum net productivity rate was assumed to be 0.04. This value is based on theoretical modeling showing that cetacean populations may not grow at rates much greater than 4% given the constraints of their reproductive life history (Barlow *et al*. 1995).

POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL REMOVAL

Potential Biological Removal (PBR) is the product of minimum population size, one-half the maximum productivity rate, and a "recovery" factor (Wade and Angliss 1997). The "recovery " factor, which accounts for endangered, depleted, and threatened stocks, or stocks of unknown status relative to optimum sustainable population (OSP) is assumed to be 0.5 because this stock is of unknown status. PBR for this stock is 90 dolphins.

ANNUAL HUMAN-CAUSED MORTALITY AND SERIOUS INJURY

The level of direct human-caused mortality in this stock is unknown. An annual mean of eight bottlenose dolphins (CV = 0.41) stranded on the Florida Gulf coast during the period 1988-1993, showing signs of fishery interactions such as net entanglement, mutilation, gunshot wounds, etc. (Southeast U.S. Marine Mammal Stranding Network unpublished data). This was 8.9% of the total bottlenose dolphin strandings reported for this area. Morgan and Patton (1990) reported that 12.9% of 116 cetaceans examined by Mote Marine Laboratory's marine mammal stranding response program on the west coast of Florida between 1984 and 1990 exhibited evidence of human-caused mortality or serious injury. The stranding networks reported a total of 62 bottlenose dolphin strandings in 1994 with only one reported human interaction. Eighty-three strandings were reported in 1995 and 2 had evidence of human interactions. One was found entangled in a gillnet, and one was a boat strike. The network reported 111 bottlenose dolphins from January through August 31, 1996. Three showed signs of human interaction (one entanglement-gillnet, one boat strike and one mutilation).

There are a number of difficulties associated with the interpretation of stranding data. It is possible that some or all of the stranded dolphins may have been from a bay, sound or estuarine stock; however, the proportion of the stranded dolphins belonging to another stock cannot be determined because of the difficulty of determining from where the stranded carcass originated. Stranding data probably underestimate the extent of fishery-related mortality and serious injury because not all of the dolphins which die or are seriously injured in fishery interactions wash ashore, nor will all of those that do wash ashore necessarily show signs of entanglement or other fishery-interaction. Finally, the level of technical expertise among stranding network personnel varies widely as does the ability to recognize signs of fishery interaction.

Fisheries Information

Annual fishing effort for the shrimp trawl fishery in the eastern Gulf of Mexico coastal stock area during 1988-1993 averaged approximately 0.102 million hours of tows (CV = 0.30) (NMFS unpublished data). This fishery was monitored by NMFS observers in 1992 and 1993, but less than 1% of the fishing effort was observed (NMFS unpublished data). There was one report in 1992 of an incidental mortality in the eastern Gulf of Mexico coastal bottlenose dolphin stock which was associated with the shrimp trawl fishery in this area.

Gillnets are not used in Texas, and gillnets over 46 m^3 in area will not be allowed in Florida past July 1995, but fixed and runaround gillnets are currently in use in Louisiana, Mississippi, and Alabama. These fisheries, for the most part, operate year around. They are state-controlled and licensed, and vary widely in intensity and target species. No marine mammal mortalities associated with gillnet fisheries have been reported in these states, but stranding data suggest that gillnet and marine mammal interaction does occur, causing mortality and serious injury. A coastal gillnet fishery for menhaden was reported to have taken one bottlenose dolphin in 1991 (NMFS unpublished data). There are no effort data available for this fishery.

The menhaden purse seine fishery targets the Gulf menhaden, *Brevoortia patronus*, in Gulf of Mexico coastal waters approximately 3-18 m in depth (NMFS 1991). Seventy-five menhaden vessels operate within 1.6 km of shore from Apalachicola, Florida to Freeport, Texas, from April-October. Lethal takes of bottlenose dolphins reported by the menhaden fishery during the period 1982-1988 ranged between 0-4 dolphins annually (NMFS unpublished data).

Other clupeid purse seiners opportunistically target Spanish sardine, thread herring, ladyfish, cigarfish, and blue runners. There are no effort data available for this fishery and there are no estimates of dolphin mortality associated with this fishery.

A fishery for blue crabs operates in estuarine areas throughout the Gulf coast employing traps attached to a buoy with rope. Bottlenose dolphins have been reported stranded in other coastal locations in the Gulf of Mexico with polypropylene rope around their flukes indicating the possibility of entanglement with crab pot lines (NMFS 1991); however, this fishery has not been monitored by observers.

Other Mortality

The nearshore habitat occupied by this stock is adjacent to areas of high human population and in some areas of Florida, such as the Tampa Bay area, is highly industrialized. PCB concentrations in three stranded dolphins sampled from this stock ranged from 16-46 μg/g wet weight. Concentrations of α-HCB, p,p,DDE, and PCB's were inversely related to the magnitude of the serum antibody titer to *Erysipelas* spp. and *Staphylococcus* spp. bacteria in a study of bottlenose dolphins in Texas (Reif et al., in review). A similar and more pronounced trend was seen in relationship to the pseudorabies virus; however, since pseudorabies virus is not known to infect bottlenose dolphins, the significance of this finding is not clear. Concentrations of contaminants were higher in dolphins having evidence of exposure to the cetacean morbillivirus. The reason for the difference in the relationship between antibody titers to bacteria and pseudorabies and antibody titers to cetacean morbillivirus is not understood.

STATUS OF STOCK

The status of this stock relative to OSP is not known and population trends cannot be determined due to insufficient data. This species is not listed as threatened or endangered under the Endangered Species Act. The total known fishery-related mortality and serious injury for this stock is less than 10% of the calculated PBR and, therefore, can be considered to be insignificant and approaching zero mortality and serious injury rate. This is not a strategic stock because the known level of fishery-related mortality or serious injury does not exceed PBR.

REFERENCES

Barlow, J., S.L. Swartz, T.C. Eagle, and P.R. Wade. 1995. U.S. Marine Mammal Stock Assessments: Guidelines for Preparation, Background and a Summary of the 1995 Assessments. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-6, 73 pp.

Buckland, S. T., D. R. Anderson, K. P. Burnham, and J. L. Laake. 1993. Distance sampling: Estimating abundance of biological populations. Chapman & Hall, London, 446 pp.

Laake, J. L., S. T. Buckland, D. R. Anderson, and K. P. Burnham. 1993. DISTANCE user's guide, V2.0. Colorado Cooperative Fish & Wildlife Research Unit, Colorado State University, Ft. Collins, Colorado, 72 pp.

Morgan, M. A. and G. W. Patton. 199 0. Human dolphin interactions on the west coast of Florida: Documentation from MML's marine mammal response program. MML Technical Report #191, 9 pp.

NMFS. 1991. Proposed regime to govern the interactions between marine mammals and commercial fishing operations after October 1, 1993. Draft Environmental Impact Statement. June 1991.

Wade, P.R., and R.P. Angliss. 1997. Guidelines for assessing marine mammal stocks: Report of the GAMMS Workshop April 3-5, Seattle, Washington. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-12, 93 pp.

BOTTLENOSE DOLPHIN (*Tursiops truncatus*): Gulf of Mexico Bay, Sound, and Estuarine Stocks

STOCK DEFINITION AND GEOGRAPHIC RANGE

Bottlenose dolphins are distributed throughout the bays, sounds, and estuaries of the Gulf of Mexico (Mullin 1988). The identification of biologically-meaningful "stocks" of bottlenose dolphins in these waters is complicated by the high degree of behavioral variability exhibited by this species (Shane *et al.* 1986; Wells and Scott 1999), and by the lack of requisite information for much of the region.

Previous stock assessment reports have provisionally identified distinct stocks in each of 33 areas of contiguous, enclosed, or semi-enclosed bodies of water adjacent to the Gulf of Mexico (Table 1, Waring *et al.* 1997), based on descriptions of relatively discrete dolphin "communities" in some of these areas. A "community" includes resident dolphins that regularly share large portions of their ranges, exhibit similar distinct genetic profiles, and interact with each other to a much greater extent than with dolphins in adjacent waters. The term, as adapted from Wells *et al.* (1987), emphasizes geographic, genetic, and social relationships of dolphins. Bottlenose dolphin communities do not constitute closed demographic populations, as individuals from adjacent communities are known to interbreed. Nevertheless, the geographic nature of these areas and long-term stability of residency patterns suggest that many of these communities exist as functioning units of their ecosystems and, under the Marine Mammal Protection Act, must be maintained as such. Also, the stable patterns of residency observed within communities suggest that long periods would be required to repopulate the home range of a community were it eradicated or severely depleted. Thus, in the absence of information supporting management on a larger scale, it is appropriate to adopt a risk-averse approach and focus management efforts at the level of the community rather than at some larger demographic scale. Support for this risk-averse approach derives from several sources. Long-term (year-round, multi-year) residency by at least some individuals has been reported from nearly every site where photographic identification or tagging studies have been conducted in the Gulf of Mexico. In Texas, some of the dolphins in the Matagorda-Espiritu Santo Bay area (Gruber 1981; Lynn 1995; Würsig and Lynn 1996), Aransas Pass (Shane 1977; Weller 1998), San Luis Pass (Maze 1997), and Galveston Bay (Bräger 1993; Bräger *et al.* 1994; Fertl 1994) have been reported as long-term residents. Hubard (1998) reported sightings of dolphins tagged 12-15 years previously in Mississippi Sound. In Florida, long-term residency has been reported from Choctawhatchee Bay (1989-1993, F. Townsend unpublished data), Tampa Bay (Wells 1986a; Wells *et al.* 1996a), Sarasota Bay (Irvine and Wells 1972; Irvine *et al.* 1981; Wells 1986a, 1991; Scott *et al.* 1990; Wells *et al.* 1987), Lemon Bay (Wells *et al.* 1996b), and Charlotte Harbor/Pine Island Sound (Shane 1990; Wells *et al.* 1996b, 1997). In many cases, residents emphasize use of the bay, sound, or estuary waters, with limited movements through passes to the Gulf of Mexico (Shane 1977, 1990; Gruber 1981; Irvine *et al.* 1981; Lynn 1995, Maze 1997). These habitat use patterns are reflected in the ecology of the dolphins in some areas; for example, residents of Sarasota Bay, Florida lacked squid in their diet, unlike non-resident dolphins stranded on nearby Gulf beaches (Barros and Wells 1998).

Genetic data also support the concept of relatively discrete bay, sound, and estuary stocks. Analyses of mitochondrial DNA haplotype distributions indicate the existence of clinal variations along the Gulf of Mexico coastline (Duffield and Wells In press). Differences in reproductive seasonality from site to site also suggest genetic-based distinctions between communities (Urian *et al.* 1996). Mitochondrial DNA analyses suggest finer-scale structural levels as well. For example, Matagorda Bay, Texas dolphins appear to be a localized population (NMFS unpublished data), and differences in haplotype frequencies distinguish between adjacent communities in Tampa Bay, Sarasota Bay, and Charlotte Harbor/Pine Island Sound, along the central west coast of Florida (Duffield and Wells 1991; in press). Examination of protein electrophoretic data resulted in similar conclusions for the Florida dolphins (Duffield and Wells 1986).

The long-term structure and stability of at least some of these communities is exemplified by the residents of Sarasota Bay, Florida. This community has been observed since 1970 (Irvine and Wells 1972; Scott *et al.* 1990; Wells 1991). The number of dolphins regularly occupying the Sarasota Bay area has remained consistently at about 100. At least four generations of identifiable residents currently inhabit the region, including half of those first identified in 1970. Maximum immigration and emigration rates of about 2-3% have been estimated (Wells and Scott 1990).

Genetic exchange occurs between resident communities; hence the application of the demographically and behaviorally-based term "community" rather than "population" (Wells 1986a). Some of the calves in Sarasota Bay apparently have been sired by non-residents (Duffield and Wells, in press). A variety of potential exchange mechanisms occur in the Gulf. Small numbers of inshore dolphins traveling between regions have been reported, with patterns ranging from traveling through adjacent communities (Wells 1986b; Wells *et al.* 1996a,b) to movements over distances of several hundred km in Texas waters (Gruber 1981; Würsig and Lynn 1996; Würsig unpublished data). In many areas year-round residents co-occur with non-resident dolphins, providing potential opportunities for genetic exchange. About 17% of group sightings involving resident Sarasota Bay dolphins include at least one non-resident as well (Wells *et al.* 1987). Similar mixing of inshore residents and non-residents is seen off San Luis Pass, Texas (Maze 1997). Non-residents exhibit a variety of patterns, ranging from apparent nomadism recorded as transience in a given area, to apparent seasonal or non-seasonal migrations. Passes, especially the mouths of the larger estuaries, serve as mixing areas. For example, several communities mix at the mouth of Tampa Bay, Florida (Wells 1986a), and most of the dolphins identified in the mouths of Galveston Bay and Aransas Pass, Texas were considered transients (Henningsen 1991; Bräger 1993; Weller 1998).

Seasonal movements of dolphins into and out of some of the bays, sounds, and estuaries provide additional opportunities for genetic exchange with residents, and complicate the identification of stocks in coastal and inshore waters. In small bay systems such as Sarasota Bay, Florida and San Luis Pass, Texas residents move into Gulf coastal waters in fall/winter, and return inshore in spring/summer (Irvine *et al.* 1981; Maze 1997). In larger bay systems, seasonal changes in abundance suggest possible migrations, with increases in more northerly bay systems in summer, and in more southerly systems in winter. Fall/winter increases in abundance have been noted for Matagorda Bay (Gruber 1981; Lynn 1995; Würsig and Lynn 1996), Aransas Pass (Shane 1977; Weller 1998), Tampa Bay (Scott *et al.* 1989), and Charlotte Harbor/Pine Island Sound (Thompson 1981; Scott *et al.* 1989). Spring/summer increases in abundance have been reported for Galveston Bay (Henningsen 1991; Bräger 1993; Fertl 1994) and Mississippi Sound (Hubard 1998).

Much uncertainty remains regarding the structure of bottlenose dolphin stocks in many of the Gulf of Mexico bays, sounds, and estuaries. Given the apparent co-occurrence of resident and non-resident dolphins in these areas, and the demonstrated variations in abundance, it appears that consideration should be given to the existence of a complex of stocks, and to the roles of bays, sounds, and estuaries for stocks emphasizing Gulf of Mexico coastal waters. A starting point for management strategy should be the protection of the long-term resident communities, with their multi-generational geographic, genetic, demographic, and social stability. These localized units would be at greatest risk from geographically-localized impacts. Complete characterization of many of these basic units would benefit from additional photo-identification, telemetry, and genetic research (Wells 1994).

The current provisional stocks follow the designations in Table 1, with a few revisions. Available information suggests that Block B35, Little Sarasota Bay, can be subsumed under Sarasota Bay, and B36, Caloosahatchee River, can be considered a part of Pine Island Sound. As more information becomes available, additional combination or division may be warranted. For example, a number of geographically and socially distinct subgroupings of dolphins in regions such as Tampa Bay, Charlotte Harbor, Pine Island Sound, Aransas Pass, and Matagorda Bay have been identified, but the importance of these distinctions to stock designations remain undetermined (Shane 1977; Gruber 1981; Wells *et al.* 1996a,b, 1997; Würsig and Lynn 1996).

Understanding the full complement of the stock complex using the bay, sound, and estuarine waters of the Gulf of Mexico will require much additional information. The development of biologically-based criteria to better define and manage stocks in this region should integrate multiple approaches, including studies of ranging patterns, genetics, morphology, social patterns, distribution, life history, stomach contents, isozyme analyses, and contaminant concentrations. Spatially-explicit population modeling could aid in evaluating the implications of community-based stock definition. As these studies provide new information on what constitutes a bottlenose dolphin "biological stock," current provisional definitions will likely need to be revised. As stocks are more clearly identified, it will be possible to conduct abundance estimates using standardized methodology across sites (thereby avoiding some of the previous problems of mixing results of aerial and boat-based surveys), identify fisheries and other human impacts relative to specific stocks, and perform individual stock assessments. As recommended by the Atlantic Scientific Review Group (November 1998, Portland, Maine), a workshop was held from March 13-15, 2000 in Sarasota, FL to review current information pertaining to bottlenose dolphin stock structure in Gulf of Mexico bays, sounds, and estuaries. As a result of this, efforts are being made to conduct simulations of alternative stock structure and, if warranted, propose a new stock structure.

Table 1. Bottlenose dolphin abundance (N_{BEST}), coefficient of variation (CV), minimum population estimate (N_{MIN}), and Potential Biological Removal (PBR) in USA Gulf of Mexico bays, sounds, and other estuaries. Blocks refer to aerial survey blocks illustrated in Fig. 1. Blocks with an abundance of zero were surveyed but not considered stocks at this time (but see Note 1 below).

Blocks	Gulf of Mexico Estuary	N_{BEST}	CV	N_{MIN}	PBR	Year	Reference
B51	Laguna Madre	80	1.57	31	0.3	1992	A
B52	Nueces Bay, Corpus Christi Bay	58	0.61	36	0.4	1992	A
B50	Compano Bay, Aransas Bay, San Antonio Bay, Redfish Bay, Espiritu Santo Bay	55	0.82	30	0.3	1992	A
B54	Matagorda Bay, Tres Palacios Bay, Lavaca Bay	61	0.45	42	0.4	1992	A
B55	West Bay	29	1.10	14	0.1	1992	A
B56	Galveston Bay, East Bay, Trinity Bay	152	0.43	107	1.1	1992	A
B57	Sabine Lake	0[1]	-			1992	A
B58	Calcasieu Lake	0[1]	-			1992	A
B59	Vermillion Bay, West Cote Blanche Bay, Atchafalaya Bay	0[1]	-			1992	A
B60	TerreBonne Bay, Timbalier Bay	100	0.53	66	0.7	1993	A
B61	Barataria Bay	219	0.55	142	1.4	1993	A
B30	Mississippi River Delta	0[1]	-			1993	A
B02-05, 29,31	Bay Boudreau, Mississippi Sound	1,401	0.13	1,256	13	1993	A
B06	Mobile Bay, Bonsecour Bay	122	0.34	92	0.9	1993	A
B07	Perdido Bay	0[1]	-			1993	A
B08	Pensacola Bay, East Bay	33	0.80	18	0.2	1993	A
B09	Choctawhatchee Bay	242	0.31	188	1.9	1993	A
B10	St. Andrew Bay	124	0.57	79	0.8	1993	A
B11	St. Joseph Bay	0[1]	-			1993	A
B12-13	St. Vincent Sound, Apalachicola Bay, St. Georges Sound	387	0.34	293	2.9	1993	A
B14-15	Apalachee Bay	491	0.39	358	3.6	1993	A
B16	Waccasassa Bay, Withlacoochee Bay, Crystal Bay	100	0.85	54	0.5	1994	A
B17	St. John's Sound, Clearwater Harbor	37	1.06	18	0.2	1994	A
B32-34	Tampa Bay	559	0.24	458	4.6	1994	A
B20	Sarasota Bay	97	na[3]	97	1.0	1992	B
B35	Little Sarasota Bay	2[2]	0.24	2	0.0	1985	C
B21	Lemon Bay	0[1]	-			1994	A
B22-23	Pine Sound, Charlotte Harbor, Gasparilla Sound	209	0.38	153	1.5	1994	A
B36	Caloosahatchee River	0[1,2]	-			1985	C
B24	Estero Bay	104	0.67	62	0.6	1994	A
B25	Chokoloskee Bay, Ten Thousand Islands, Gullivan Bay	208	0.46	144	1.4	1994	A
B27	Whitewater Bay	242	0.37	179	1.8	1994	A
B28	Florida Keys (Bahia Honda to Key West)	29	1.00	14	0.1	1994	A

References: A- Blaylock and Hoggard 1994; B- Wells 1992; C- Scott *et al.* 1989

Notes:

1 During earlier surveys (Scott *et al.* 1989), the range of seasonal abundances was as follows: B57, 0-2 (CV= 0.38); B58, 0-6 (0.34); B59, 0-0; B30, 0-182(0.14); B07, 0-0; B21, 0-15(0.43); and B36, 0-0.

2 Block not surveyed during surveys reported in Blaylock and Hoggard 1994.

3 No CV because N_{BEST} was a direct count of known individuals.

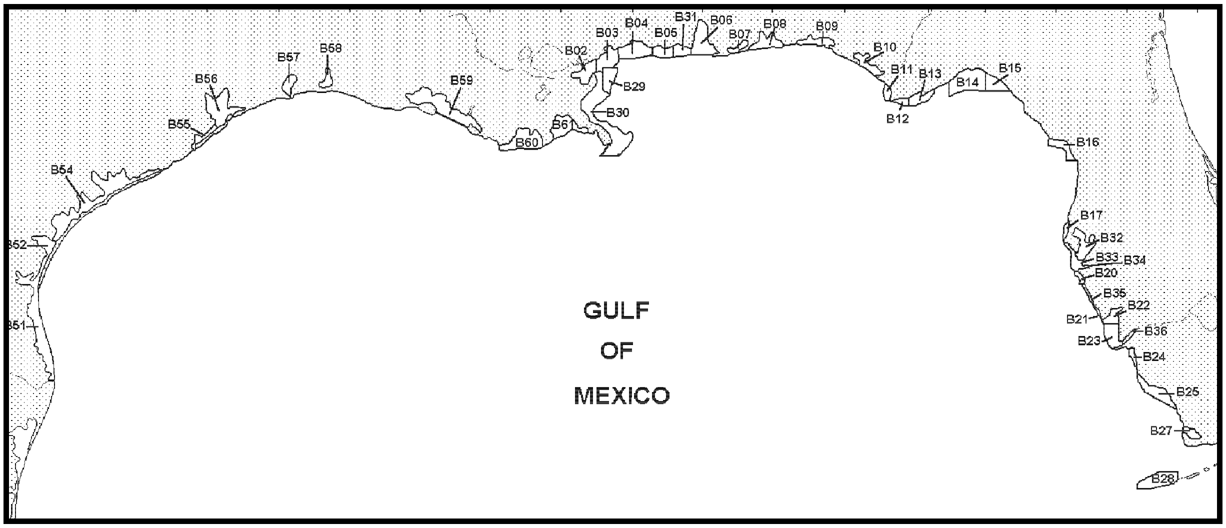


Figure 1. *USA Gulf of Mexico bays and sounds. Each of the alpha-numerically designated blocks corresponds to one of the NMFS Southeast Fisheries Science Center logistical aerial survey areas listed in Table 1. The bottlenose dolphins inhabiting each bay and sound are considered to comprise a unique stock for purposes of this assessment.*

POPULATION SIZE

Population size (Table 1) for all of the stocks except Sarasota Bay, Florida, was estimated from preliminary analyses of line-transect data collected during aerial surveys conducted in September-October 1992 in Texas and Louisiana; in September-October 1993 in Louisiana, Mississippi, Alabama, and the Florida panhandle (Blaylock and Hoggard 1994); and in September-November 1994 along the west coast of Florida (NMFS unpublished data). Standard line-transect perpendicular sighting distance analytical methods (Buckland *et al.* 1993) and the computer program DISTANCE (Laake *et al.* 1993) were used. Stock size in Sarasota Bay, Florida, was obtained through direct count of known individuals (Wells 1992).

Minimum Population Estimate

The minimum population estimate (Table 1) is the lower limit of the two-tailed 60% confidence interval of the log-normally distributed abundance estimate. This is equivalent to the 20th percentile of the log-normal distribution as specified by Wade and Angliss (1997). The minimum population estimate was calculated for each block from the estimated population size and its associated coefficient of variation. Where the population size resulted from a direct count of known individuals, the minimum population size was identical to the estimated population size.

Current Population Trend

The data are insufficient to determine population trends for all of the Gulf of Mexico bay, sound, and estuary bottlenose dolphin communities. The Sarasota Bay community, however, has been monitored since 1970 and has remained relatively constant over the last 20+ years at approximately 105 animals (Wells 1998). Three anomalous mortality events have occurred among portions of these dolphin communities between 1990 and 1994; however, it is not possible to accurately partition the mortalities between bay and coastal stocks, thus the impact of these mortality events on communities is not known.

CURRENT AND MAXIMUM NET PRODUCTIVITY RATES

Current and maximum net productivity rates are not known for the dolphin communities that comprise these stocks. While productivity rates may be estimated for individual females within communities, such estimates are confounded at the stock level due to the influx of dolphins from adjacent areas which balance losses, and the unexplained loss of some individuals which offset births and recruitment (Wells 1998). Continued monitoring and expanded survey coverage will be required to address and develop estimates of productivity for these dolphin communities. The maximum net productivity rate was assumed to be 0.04. This value is based on theoretical modeling showing that cetacean populations may not grow at rates much greater than 4% given the constraints of their reproductive life history (Barlow *et al*. 1995).

POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL REMOVAL

Potential Biological Removal (PBR) is the product of minimum population size, one-half the maximum productivity rate, and a "recovery" factor (Wade and Angliss 1997). The "recovery" factor, which accounts for endangered, depleted, and threatened stocks, or stocks of unknown status relative to optimum sustainable population (OSP), is assumed to be 0.5 because these stocks are of unknown status. PBR for each stock is given in Table 1.

ANNUAL HUMAN-CAUSED MORTALITY AND SERIOUS INJURY

There are a number of difficulties associated with the interpretation of stranding data. It is possible that some or all of the stranded dolphins may have been from a nearby coastal stock; however, the proportion of stranded dolphins belonging to another stock cannot be determined because of the difficulty of determining from where the stranded carcass originated. Stranding data probably underestimate the extent of fishery-related mortality and serious injury because not all of the dolphins which die or are seriously injured in fishery interactions wash ashore, nor will all of those that do wash ashore necessarily show signs of entanglement or other fishery-interaction. Finally, the level of technical expertise among stranding network personnel varies widely as does the ability to recognize signs of fishery interaction, and the condition of the carcass if badly decomposed can inhibit the interpretation of cause of death.

A total of 1,881 bottlenose dolphins were found stranded in the USA Southeast Gulf of Mexico from 1993 to 1997 (Table 2) (NMFS unpublished data). Of these, 57 or 3% showed evidence of human interactions as the cause of death (*e.g.*, gear entanglement, mutilation, gunshot wounds). Bottlenose dolphin are known to become entangled in recreational and commercial fishing gear (Wells *et al.* 1998; Gorzelany 1998; Wells and Scott 1994) and some are struck by recreational and commercial vessels (Wells and Scott 1997). In 1998 alone, two resident bottlenose dolphins and an associated calf were killed by vessel strikes and a resident young-of-the-year died from entanglement in a crab-pot float line (R.S. Wells, pers. comm.).

The Gulf of Mexico menhaden fishery was observed to take 9 bottlenose dolphins (three fatally) between 1992 and 1995 (NMFS unpublished data). There were 1,366 sets observed out of 26,097 total sets, which if extrapolated for all years suggests that as many as 172 bottlenose dolphins could have been taken in this fishery with up to 57 animals killed. An observer program is urgently needed to obtain statistically reliable information for this fishery on the number of sets annually, the incidental take and mortality rates, and the communities from which bottlenose dolphins are being taken.

Some of the bay, sound and estuarine communities were the focus of a live-capture fishery for bottlenose dolphins which supplied dolphins to the U.S. Navy and to oceanaria for research and public display for almost two decades (NMFS unpublished data). During the period between 1972-89, 490 bottlenose dolphins, an average of 29 dolphins annually, were removed from a few locations in the Gulf of Mexico, including the Florida Keys. Mississippi Sound sustained the highest level of removals with 202 dolphins taken from this stock during this period, representing 41% of the total and an annual average of 12 dolphins (compared to a current PBR of 13). The annual average number of removals never exceeded current PBR levels, but it may be biologically significant that 73% of the dolphins removed during 1982-88 were females. The impact of those removals on the stocks is unknown.

Fishery Information

Annual fishing effort for the shrimp trawl fishery in the USA Gulf of Mexico bays, sounds, and estuaries during 1988-1993 averaged approximately 2.20 million hours of tows (CV=0.11) (NMFS unpublished data). There have been very low numbers of incidental mortality or injury in the stocks associated with the shrimp trawl fishery.

A fishery for blue crabs operates in estuarine areas throughout the Gulf of Mexico coast employing traps attached to a buoy with rope. Bottlenose dolphins have been reported stranded with polypropylene rope around their flukes (NMFS 1991; McFee and Brooks, Jr. 1998; NMFS unpublished data), indicating the possibility of entanglement with crab pot lines. This fishery has not been monitored by observers and there are no estimates of bottlenose dolphin mortality or serious injury for this fishery.

Gillnets are not used in Texas, and gillnets over 46 m^3 in area were not allowed in Florida past July 1995, but fixed and runaround gillnets are currently in use in Louisiana, Mississippi, and Alabama. These fisheries, for the most part, operate year around. They are state-controlled and licensed, and vary widely in intensity and target species. No marine mammal mortalities associated with gillnet fisheries have been reported in these states, but stranding data suggest that gillnet and marine mammal interaction does occur, causing mortality and serious injury.

Table 2. Bottlenose dolphin strandings in the USA Gulf of Mexico (West Florida to Texas) from 1993 to 1997. Data are from the Southeast Marine Mammal Stranding Database (SESUS).

State		1993	1994	1995	1996	1997	Total
Florida							
	No. Stranded	134	51	101	133	63	482
	No. Human Interactions	4	2	3	2	0	11
	% With Human Interactions	3%	4%	3%	2%	0%	2%
Alabama							
	No. Stranded	48	16	15	17	14	110
	No. Human Interactions	1	0	1	0	1	3
	% With Human Interactions	2%	0%	7%	0%	7%	3%
Mississippi							
	No. Stranded	64	25	32	59	42	222
	No. Human Interactions	4	0	4	2	2	12
	% With Human Interactions	6%	0%	12%	3%	5%	5%
Louisiana							
	No. Stranded	14	74	31	92	42	253
	No. Human Interactions	0	0	1	3	1	5
	% With Human Interactions	0%	0%	3%	3%	2%	2%
Texas							
	No. Stranded	133	227	110	208	136	814
	No. Human Interactions	4	6	7	7	2	26
	% With Human Interactions	0%	3%	6%	3%	0%	3%
Totals							
	No. Stranded	393	393	289	509	297	1881
	No. Human Interactions	13	8	16	14	6	57
	% With Human Interactions	3%	2%	6%	3%	2%	3%

Other Mortality

The near shore habitat occupied by many of these stocks is adjacent to areas of high human population, and in some bays, such as Mobile Bay in Alabama and Galveston Bay in Texas, is highly industrialized. The area surrounding Galveston Bay, for example, has a coastal population of over 3 million people. More than 50% of all chemical products manufactured in the USA are produced there and 17% of the oil produced in the Gulf of Mexico is refined there (Henningsen and Würsig 1991). Many of the enclosed bays in Texas are surrounded by agricultural lands which receive periodic pesticide applications.

Concentrations of chlorinated hydrocarbons and metals were examined in conjunction with an anomalous mortality event of bottlenose dolphins in Texas bays in 1990 and found to be relatively low in most; however, some had concentrations at levels of possible toxicological concern (Varanasi *et al.* 1992). No studies to date have determined the amount, if any, of indirect human-induced mortality resulting from pollution or habitat degradation. However, a recent health assessment of 35 bottlenose dolphins from Matagorda Bay, Texas associated high levels of chlorinated hydrocarbons with low health assessment scores (Reif *et al.* in review). Morbillivirus has also been implicated in the deaths of bottlenose dolphins in some of these communities (Duignan *et al.* 1996).

STATUS OF STOCK

The status of these stocks relative to OSP is unknown and this species is not listed as threatened or endangered under the Endangered Species Act. The occurrence of three anomalous mortality events among bottlenose dolphins along the USA Gulf of Mexico coast since 1990 (NMFS unpublished data) is cause for concern; however, the effects of the mortality events on stock abundance have not yet been determined. The available evidence suggests that bottlenose dolphin stocks in the northern and western coastal portion of the USA Gulf of Mexico may have experienced a morbillivirus epidemic in 1993 (Lipscomb 1993; Lipscomb *et al.* 1994). Seven of 35 live-captured bottlenose dolphins (20%) from Matagorda Bay, Texas, in 1992, tested positive for previous exposure to cetacean morbillivirus (Reif *et al.* in review), and it is possible that other estuarine resident stocks have been exposed to the morbillivirus (Duignan *et al.* 1996).

The relatively high number of bottlenose dolphin deaths which occurred during the mortality events in the last decade suggests that some of these stocks may be stressed. Fishery-related mortality and serious injury for each of these stocks is not known, but considering the evidence from stranding data, the total fishery-related mortality and serious injury exceeds 10% of the total PBR, and, therefore, it is not insignificant and approaching the zero mortality and serious injury rate. For these reasons, and because the PBR for most of these stocks would be exceeded with the incidental capture of a single dolphin, each of these stocks is a strategic stock.

REFERENCES

Barlow, J., S. L. Swartz, T. C. Eagle and P. R. Wade. 1995. U.S. Marine Mammal Stock Assessments: Guidelines for Preparation, Background and a Summary of the 1995 Assessments. NOAA Technical Memorandum. NMFS-OPR-6, 73 pp.

Barros, N. B. and R. S. Wells. 1998. Prey and feeding patterns of resident bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) in Sarasota Bay, Florida. *J. Mamm*. 79(3):1045-1059.

Blaylock, R. A. and W. Hoggard. 1994. Preliminary estimates of bottlenose dolphin abundance in southern U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico continental shelf waters. NOAA Technical Memorandum. NMFS-SEFSC-356, 10 pp.

Bräger, S. 1993. Diurnal and seasonal behavior patterns of bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*). *Mar. Mammal Sci*. 9: 434-440.

Bräger, S., B. Würsig, A. Acevedo and T. Henningsen. 1994. Association patterns of bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) in Galveston Bay, Texas. *J. Mamm*. 75(2): 431-437.

Buckland, S. T., D. R. Anderson, K. P. Burnham and J. L. Laake. 1993. Distance sampling: Estimating abundance of biological populations. *Chapman & Hall*, London. 446 pp.

Duffield, D. A. and R. S. Wells. 1986. Population structure of bottlenose dolphins: Genetic studies of bottlenose dolphins along the central west coast of Florida. Contract Report to National Marine Fisheries Service, Southeast Fisheries Center, Contract No. 45-WCNF-5-00366, 16 pp.

Duffield, D. A. and R. S. Wells. 1991. The combined application of chromosome, protein and molecular data for the investigation of social unit structure and dynamics in *Tursiops truncatus*. Pages 155-169 *in* A.R. Hoelzel (ed), Genetic Ecology of Whales and Dolphins. *Rep. int. Whal. Commn*., Special Issue 13, Cambridge, U.K.

Duffield, D. A. and R. S. Wells. In press. The molecular profile of a resident community of bottlenose dolphins, *Tursiops truncatus*. *In* C.J. Pfeiffer (ed), *Cell and Molecular Biology of Marine Mammals*.

Duignan, P. J., C. House, D. K. Odell, R. S. Wells, L. Hansen, M. T. Walsh, D. J. St. Aubin, B. K. Rima and J. R. Geraci. 1996. Morbillivirus infection in bottlenose dolphin: evidence for recurrent epizootics in the Western Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico. *Mar. Mammal Sci*. 12(4):499-515.

Fertl, D. C. 1994. Occurrence, movements, and behavior of bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) in association with the shrimp fishery in Galveston Bay, Texas. M. Sc. thesis, Texas A&M University, College Station. 117 pp.

Gorzelany, J. F. 1998. Unusual deaths of two free-ranging Atlantic bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) related to ingestion of recreational fishing gear. *Marine Mammal Sci*. 14(3):614-6167.

Gruber, J. A. 1981. Ecology of the Atlantic bottlenosed dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*) in the Pass Cavallo area of Matagorda Bay, Texas. M. Sc. thesis, Texas A&M University, College Station. 182 pp.

Henningsen, T. 1991. Zur Verbreitung und Ökologie des Großen Tümmlers (*Tursiops truncatus*) in Galveston, Texas. Diploma thesis, Christian-Albrechts-Universität, Kiel, Germany. 80 pp.

Henningsen, T. and B. Würsig. 1991. Bottle-nosed dolphins in Galveston Bay, Texas: Numbers and activities. Pages 36-38 *in* P. G. H. Evans (ed), European research on cetaceans - 5. Proceedings of the Fifth Annual Conference of the European Cetacean Society, Sandefjord, Norway, 21-23 February, 1991. Cambridge, UK.

Hubard, C. W. 1998. Abundance, distribution, and site fidelity of bottlenose dolphins in Mississippi Sound, Mississippi. M. Sc. thesis, University of Alabama, Tuscaloosa. 101 pp.

Irvine, B. and R. S. Wells. 1972. Results of attempts to tag Atlantic bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*). *Cetology* 13:1-5.

Irvine, A. B., M. D. Scott, R. S. Wells and J. H. Kaufmann. 1981. Movements and activities of the Atlantic bottlenose dolphin, *Tursiops truncatus*, near Sarasota, Florida. *Fish. Bull. U.S.* 79:671-688.

Laake, J. L., S. T. Buckland, D. R. Anderson and K. P. Burnham. 1993. DISTANCE user's guide, V2.0. Colorado Cooperative Fish & Wildlife Research Unit, Colorado State University, Ft. Collins. 72 pp.

Lipscomb, T. P. 1993. Some answers to questions about morbillivirus. Pages 4-5 *in* R. A. Blaylock, B. Mase, and D. K. Odell (eds), Strandings, Vol. 2, No. 3, SEFSC Miami Laboratory, Miami, Florida, 7 pp.

Lipscomb, T. P. 1994. Morbilliviral disease in an Atlantic bottlenose dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*) from the Gulf of Mexico. *Journal of Wildlife Diseases* 30(4): 572-576.

Lynn, S. K. 1995. Movements, site fidelity, and surfacing patterns of bottlenose dolphins on the central Texas coast. M. Sc. thesis, Texas A&M University, College Station. 92 pp.
Maze, K. S. 1997. Bottlenose dolphins of San Luis Pass, Texas: Occurrence patterns, site fidelity, and habitat use. M. Sc. thesis, Texas A&M University, College Station. 79 pp.
McFee, W. E. and W. Brooks Jr. 1998. Fact finding meeting of marine mammal entanglement in the crab pot fishery: A summary. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service unpublished report.
Mullin, K. D. 1988. Comparative seasonal abundance and ecology of bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) in three habitats of the north-central Gulf of Mexico. Ph. D. dissertation, Mississippi State University, Starkville. 135 pp.
NMFS. 1991. Proposed regime to govern the interactions between marine mammals and commercial fishing operations after October 1, 1993. Draft Environmental Impact Statement, June 1991.
Reif, J. S., L. J. Hansen, S. Galloway, G. Mitchum and T. L. Schmitt. (in review). The relationship between chlorinated hydrocarbon contaminants and selected health parameters in bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) from Matagorda Bay, Texas, 1992. Colorado State University, Fort Collins, and NMFS, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, Miami, Florida.
Scott, G. P., D. M. Burn, L. J. Hansen and R. E. Owen. 1989. Estimates of bottlenose dolphin abundance in the Gulf of Mexico from regional aerial surveys. *CRD* 88/89-07.
Scott, G. P. 1990. Management-oriented research on bottlenose dolphins by the Southeast Fisheries Center. Pages 623-639 *in* S. Leatherwood and R. R. Reeves (eds), The bottlenose dolphin. *Academic Press*, San Diego. 653 pp.
Scott, M. D., R. S. Wells and A. B. Irvine. 1990. A long-term study of bottlenose dolphins on the west coast of Florida. Pages 235-244 *in*: S. Leatherwood and R. R. Reeves (eds), The bottlenose dolphin. *Academic Press*, San Diego. 653 pp.
Shane, S. H. 1977. The population biology of the Atlantic bottlenose dolphin, *Tursiops truncatus*, in the Aransas Pass area of Texas. M. Sc. thesis, Texas A&M University, College Station. 238 pp.
Shane, S. H. 1990. Behavior and ecology of the bottlenose dolphin at Sanibel Island, Florida. Pages 245-265 *in* S. Leatherwood and R.R. Reeves (eds), The bottlenose dolphin. *Academic Press*, San Diego. 653 pp.
Shane, S. H., R. S. Wells and B. Würsig. 1986. Ecology, behavior, and social organization of the bottlenose dolphin: A review. *Mar. Mammal Sci*. 2(1):34-63.
Thompson, N.B. 1981. Estimates of abundance of *Tursiops truncatus* in Charlotte Harbor, Florida. NOAA/NMFS/SEFSC/Miami Laboratory, Fishery Data Analysis Technical Report.
Urian, K.W., D.A. Duffield, A.J. Read, R.S. Wells and D.D. Shell. 1996. Seasonality of reproduction in bottlenose dolphins, *Tursiops truncatus*. *J. Mamm. 77:394-403.*
Varanasi, U., K. L. Tilbury, D. W. Brown, M. M. Krahn, C. A. Wigren, R. C. Clark and S. L. Chan. 1992. Pages 56-86 *in:* L. J. Hansen (ed), Report on Investigation of 1990 Gulf of Mexico Bottlenose Dolphin Strandings, Southeast Fisheries Science Center Contribution MIA-92/93-21, 219 pp.
Wade, P. R. and R. P. Angliss. 1997. Guidelines for assessing marine mammal stocks: Report of the GAMMS Workshop April 3-5, Seattle, Washington. NOAA Technical Memorandum. NMFS-OPR-12, 93 pp.
Waring, G. T., D. L. Palka, K. D. Mullin, J. H. W. Hain, L. J. Hansen and K. D. Bisack. 1997. U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico Marine Mammal Stock Assessments -- 1996. NOAA Technical Memorandum. NMFS-NE-114.
Weller, D. W. 1998. Global and regional variation in the biology and behavior of bottlenose dolphins. Ph. D. dissertation, Texas A&M University, College Station. 142 pp.
Wells, R. S. 1986a. Population structure of bottlenose dolphins: behavioral studies along the central west coast of Florida. Contract report to NMFS, SEFSC. Contract No. 45-WCNF-5-00366, 58 pp.
Wells, R. S. 1986b. Structural aspects of dolphin societies. Ph. D. dissertation, University of California, Santa Cruz. 234 pp.
Wells, R. S. 1991. The role of long-term study in understanding the social structure of a bottlenose dolphin community. Pages 199-225 *in*: K. Pryor and K.S. Norris (eds), Dolphin Societies: Discoveries and Puzzles. *University of California Press*, Berkeley. 397 pp.
Wells, R. S. 1992. The marine mammals of Sarasota Bay. Pages 9.1-9.23 *in:* Sarasota Bay: Framework for action. Sarasota Bay National Estuary Program, Sarasota, Florida.
Wells, R. S. 1994. Determination of bottlenose dolphin stock discreteness: Application of a combined behavioral and genetic approach. Pages 16-20 *in:* K. R. Wang, P. M. Payne, and V. G. Thayer (compilers), Coastal Stock(s) of Atlantic Bottlenose Dolphin: Status Review and Management. Proceedings and Recommendations from a Workshop held in Beaufort, NC, 13-14 September 1993. NOAA Technical Memorandum. NMFS-OPR-4. 120 pp.
Wells, R. S. 1998. Progress report: Sarasota long-term bottlenose dolphin research. Unpublished contract report to the U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Fisheries, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, Miami. 5 pp.
Wells, R. S. and M. D. Scott. 1990. Estimating bottlenose dolphin population parameters from individual identification and capture-release techniques. Pages 407-415 *in:* P. S. Hammond, S. A. Mizroch and G. P.

Donovan (eds), Individual Recognition of Cetaceans: Use of Photo-Identification and Other Techniques to Estimate Population Parameters. *Rep. int. Whal. Commn*., Special Issue 12, Cambridge, U.K. 440 pp.

Wells, R. S. and M.D . Scott. 1999. Bottlenose dolphins. Pages 137-182 *in* S.H. Ridgway and R. Harrison (eds), Handbook of Marine Mammals, Vol. 6, the Second Book of Dolphins and Porpoises. *Academic Press*, San Diego.

Wells, R. S., M. D. Scott and A. B. Irvine. 1987. The social structure of free-ranging bottlenose dolphins. Pages 247-305 *in*: Genoways, H. (ed), Current Mammalogy, Vol. 1. New York, *Plenum Press.*

Wells, R. S., K. W. Urian, A. J. Read, M. K. Bassos, W. J. Carr and M. D. Scott. 1996a. Low-level monitoring of bottlenose dolphins, *Tursiops truncatus*, in Tampa Bay, Florida: 1988-1993. NOAA Technical Memorandum. NMFS-SEFSC-385, 25 pp. + 6 Tables, 8 Figures, and 4 Appendices.

Wells, R. S., M. K. Bassos, K. W. Urian, W. J. Carr and M. D. Scott. 1996b. Low-level monitoring of bottlenose dolphins, *Tursiops truncatus*, in Charlotte Harbor, Florida: 1990-1994. NOAA Technical Memorandum. NMFS-SEFSC-384, 36 pp. + 8 Tables, 10 Figures, and 5 Appendices.

Wells, R. S., M. K. Bassos, K. W. Urian, S. H. Shane, E. C. G. Owen, C. F. Weiss, W. J. Carr and M. D. Scott. 1997. Low-level monitoring of bottlenose dolphins, *Tursiops truncatus*, in Pine Island Sound, Florida: 1996. Contract report to National Marine Fisheries Service, Southeast Fisheries Center. Contribution No. 40-WCNF601958

Würsig, B. and S. K. Lynn. 1996. Movements, site fidelity, and respiration patterns of bottlenose dolphins on the central Texas coast. NOAA Technical Memorandum. NMFS-SEFSC-383, 43 pp. + 10 Tables, 15 Figures, and 6 Appendices.